



The Signalling Programme

ERTMS L2 - Generic Operational Test Cases Data Sheets

Definition of the ETCS Operational Scenarios for the Danish ERTMS Program

1.	INTRODUCTION	13
1.1.	Purpose	13
1.2.	Scope.....	13
1.3.	Abbreviations.....	13
1.4.	References	15
2.	OTC DATA SHEETS	16
2.1.	SoM.....	18
2.1.1.	SoM1.....	18
2.1.2.	SoM2.....	21
2.1.3.	SoM3.....	25
2.1.4.	SoM5.....	28
2.1.5.	SoM6.....	31
2.1.6.	SoM8.....	35
2.1.7.	SoM8b.....	38
2.1.8.	SoM9.....	41
2.1.9.	SoM11.....	43
2.1.10.	SoM12.....	45
2.1.11.	SoM13.....	48
2.1.12.	SoM14.....	51
2.1.13.	SoM14b.....	54
2.2.	OMA.....	57
2.2.1.	OMA2.....	57
2.2.2.	OMA3.....	59
2.2.3.	OMA4.....	61
2.2.4.	OMA5.....	63



2.2.5.	OMA6.....	65
2.2.6.	OMA7.....	67
2.2.7.	OMA8.....	69
2.3.	SH.....	71
2.3.1.	SH1.....	71
2.3.2.	SH2.....	73
2.3.3.	SH3.....	76
2.3.4.	SH4.....	79
2.3.5.	SH5.....	81
2.3.6.	SH8.....	83
2.3.7.	SH9.....	85
2.3.8.	SH11.....	87
2.3.9.	SH13.....	89
2.3.10.	SH14.....	91
2.3.11.	SH15.....	93
2.3.12.	SH16.....	96
2.3.13.	SH17.....	98
2.3.14.	SH19.....	100
2.3.15.	SH21.....	102
2.3.16.	SH22.....	104
2.3.17.	SH23.....	106
2.3.18.	SH24.....	109
2.3.19.	SH25.....	112
2.3.20.	SH26.....	114
2.3.21.	SH27.....	116
2.3.22.	SH28.....	118
2.4.	SJ.....	121
2.4.1.	SJ1.....	121
2.4.2.	SJ2.....	124
2.4.3.	SJ3.....	126
2.4.4.	SJ4.....	128
2.5.	OSP.....	131



2.5.1.	OSP1.....	131
2.5.2.	OSP4.....	133
2.5.3.	OSP5.....	135
2.5.4.	OSP7.....	137
2.5.5.	OSP8.....	139
2.6.	TSR	141
2.6.1.	TSR1	141
2.6.2.	TSR3	144
2.6.3.	TSR4	146
2.6.4.	TSR5	149
2.6.5.	TSR6	152
2.6.6.	TSR7	154
2.6.7.	TSR8	156
2.6.8.	TSR9	158
2.6.9.	TSR11	160
2.7.	MAD.....	162
2.7.1.	MAD1.....	162
2.7.2.	MAD2.....	165
2.7.3.	MAD3.....	167
2.7.4.	MAD4.....	168
2.7.5.	MAD5.....	170
2.7.6.	MAD6.....	172
2.7.7.	MAD8.....	174
2.7.8.	MAD9.....	176
2.7.9.	MAD11.....	178
2.7.10.	MAD12.....	180
2.7.11.	MAD13.....	182
2.8.	SMA.....	184
2.8.1.	SMA1.....	184
2.8.2.	SMA2.....	186
2.8.3.	SMA3.....	188
2.8.4.	SMA4.....	190



2.8.5.	SMA5.....	192
2.8.6.	SMA6.....	194
2.8.7.	SMA7.....	196
2.8.8.	SMA8.....	198
2.8.9.	SMA9.....	200
2.8.10.	SMA10.....	202
2.8.11.	SMA11.....	205
2.8.12.	SMA12.....	208
2.8.13.	SMA13.....	210
2.8.14.	SMA14.....	212
2.8.15.	SMA15.....	214
2.8.16.	SMA16.....	216
2.8.17.	SMA17.....	218
2.8.18.	SMA18.....	221
2.9.	RFB.....	224
2.9.1.	RFB1.....	224
2.10.	LINK.....	226
2.10.1.	LINK1.....	226
2.10.2.	LINK2.....	228
2.10.3.	LINK3.....	230
2.10.4.	LINK4.....	232
2.11.	DEG.....	234
2.11.1.	DEG1.....	234
2.11.2.	DEG2.....	236
2.11.3.	DEG4.....	239
2.11.4.	DEG5.....	242
2.11.5.	DEG6.....	245
2.11.6.	DEG7.....	248
2.11.7.	DEG8.....	251
2.11.8.	DEG9.....	253
2.11.9.	DEG10.....	255
2.12.	OV.....	257



2.12.1.	OV1	257
2.12.2.	OV2	259
2.12.3.	OV3	261
2.12.4.	OV4	263
2.12.5.	OV5	265
2.13.	RBCH	267
2.13.1.	RBCH1a	267
2.13.2.	RBCH1b	270
2.13.3.	RBCH2a	272
2.13.4.	RBCH2b	275
2.13.5.	RBCH3a	278
2.13.6.	RBCH3b	280
2.13.7.	RBCH4	282
2.13.8.	RBCH5	284
2.13.9.	RBCH6	286
2.13.10.	RBCH7	291
2.13.11.	RBCH8	294
2.14.	MPV.....	297
2.14.1.	MPV1	297
2.14.2.	MPV3	299
2.15.	LX.....	301
2.15.1.	LX1	301
2.15.2.	LX2	303
2.15.3.	LX3	305
2.15.4.	LX4	307
2.15.5.	LX6	309
2.15.6.	LX7	310
2.15.7.	LX8	312
2.15.8.	LX9	313
2.15.9.	LX10	315
2.15.10.	LX11	317
2.15.11.	LX12	319



2.15.12.	LX13	321
2.15.13.	LX14	324
2.15.14.	LX15	327
2.15.15.	LX16	329
2.15.16.	LX17	332
2.16.	TC	334
2.16.1.	TC1	334
2.16.2.	TC3	336
2.16.3.	TC4	339
2.16.4.	TC5	342
2.16.5.	TC6	344
2.16.6.	TC10	346
2.16.7.	TC11	348
2.17.	LT	350
2.17.1.	LT1	350
2.17.2.	LT2	353
2.17.3.	LT3	355
2.17.4.	LT5	358
2.17.5.	LT6	360
2.17.6.	LT7	362
2.17.7.	LT8	365
2.17.8.	LT10	367
2.17.9.	LT11	369
2.17.10.	LT12	371
2.17.11.	LT13	373
2.17.12.	LT14	376
2.17.13.	LT15	378
2.17.14.	LT17	381
2.17.15.	LT18	383
2.17.16.	LT19	385
2.17.17.	LT20	388
2.17.18.	LT22	390
2.17.19.	LT29	392



2.17.20.	LT35	394
2.17.21.	LT36	396
2.17.22.	LT37	397
2.17.23.	LT38	398
2.17.24.	LT39	400
2.18.	TM.....	402
2.18.1.	TM1.....	402
2.18.2.	TM2.....	404
2.18.3.	TM3.....	406
2.18.4.	TM4.....	408
2.18.5.	TM5.....	410
2.19.	KM.....	412
2.19.1.	KM1-RBC.....	412
2.19.2.	KM1-EVC.....	413
2.19.3.	KM2-RBC.....	415
2.19.4.	KM2-EVC.....	416
2.19.5.	KM3-RBC.....	418
2.19.6.	KM3-EVC.....	419
2.19.7.	KM4-RBC.....	422
2.19.8.	KM4-EVC.....	423
2.20.	NV	424
2.20.1.	NV1	424
2.21.	OTH	427
2.21.1.	OTH1.....	427
2.21.2.	OTH3	429
2.21.3.	OTH4	431
2.21.4.	OTH5	433
2.21.5.	OTH6	435
2.21.6.	OTH8	436
2.22.	EoM.....	439
2.22.1.	EoM1.....	439
2.22.2.	EoM2.....	441



DOCUMENT CHANGE LOG

Issue	Date	Affected sections	Comments
0.1	16/06/2017	All	Creation of the data sheets in a separate document. Review for delivery to BDK
1.0	19/06/2017	Title, code	Codification added
2.0	16/10/2017	All	Modification of OTCs data sheets according to BDK comments
2.1	28/12/2017	2.3.12, 2.11.3, 2.11.4, 2.14.1, 2.17.21, 2.17.22, 2.17.29, 2.17.30, 2.18.4	Minor corrections in titles of TCs SH14, LT31, LT32, MPV1, LT23, LT24, TM4 and DEG4. Briefing instructions in SH14 Requirement added in DEG3.
2.2	08/06/2018	2	New fiches created SoM8b, LX16, LX17, LT39. Modification of TCs OSP1, SH1 and SH3 Minor correction in other test cases
2.3	09/07/2018	2	Briefing instructions in SMA4 (to point to Hz-82), RBCH2 and RBCH3 JRU steps in MAD12, SH3 and LT39 Numbering of steps in SoM2, SoM9, MAD8, SMA12, SoM11, LT13, LT18, LX17, LT3, LT26, LT38, MAD9, LT8, LX14, LT6
2.4	07/09/2018	2	New data sheets created SMA17 and SMA18 Modification of TCs SH2, SH3, OSP1, OSP2, OSP3, OSP5, OSP6, RBCH2, LX16, LX17 and TM2 (Q_MAMODE note)
2.5	13/01/2020	2	Several TC has been deleted: MAD10, TSR10, TC8, TC9, SoM4, SoM10 OSP2, OSP3, RFB2, DEG3, TC7, LT9, LT21, LT23,



			<p>LT24, LT25, LT26, LT27, LT28, LT30, LT31, LT32, LT33, LT34, OTH7</p> <p>Modification of SoM2, SoM5, SoM6, SoM8, SoM8b, SoM9, OMA2, OMA3, OMA4, OMA5, OMA6, OMA8, SH1, SH3, SH4, SH5, SH9, SH10, SH11, SH12, SH14, SH15, SH16, SH17, SJ2, OSP1, OSP5, OSP6, TSR5, TSR6, TSR8, MAD4, MAD8, SMA1, SMA4, SMA11, SMA12, SMA13, SMA14, SMA15, RFB1, LINK1, LINK2, LINK3, DEG1, DEG2, DEG4, DEG5, DEG6, DEG7, DEG8, MPV1, MPV2, MPV3, LX1, LX2, LX4, LX5, LX7, LX9, LX11, LX12, LX13, LX15, LX16, LX17, TC3, TC4, TC10, LT1, LT2, LT3, LT5, LT6, LT7, LT8, LT10, LT12, LT13, LT14, LT15, LT17, LT18, LT19, LT20, LT22, LT29, LT38, LT39, TM1, TM2, TM3, TM4, NV1, OTH4, OTH5, OTH6, OTH8, OTH9</p> <p>Included text message parameters valid for both DK 2.0 system version and prior version in LX7, LX9 and LX13</p> <p>Added new TC: TC11, SoM12, SoM13, SoM14, SoM14b, OSP7, OSP8</p>
3.0	15.01.2020	All	Template updated to BDK format.
3.1	09.09.2020		<p>Added the following TCs: SH19, SH20, SH21, SH22, SH23, SH24, SH25, SH26, SH27, SH28</p> <p>Test case OTH9 deleted.</p> <p>Modification of TCs: TSR3, OV2, OV3, OV4, MPV1, LX7, LX9, LX13, LX16</p> <p>Minor correction in SH3</p>
3.2	04.12.2020		<p>Editorial changes in TCs: SoM1, SoM2, SoM3, SoM5, SoM8, SoM8b, SoM9, SoM11, SoM12, SoM14, SoM14b, OMA2, OMA7, SH1, SH2, SH3, SH4, SH8, SH9, SH11, SH13, SH17, SH22, SH25, SH27, OSP7, OSP8, MAD2, MAD5, MAD11,</p>



			<p>MAD12, SMA1, SMA3, SMA4, SMA6, SMA7 SMA10, SMA11, SMA13, SMA15, SMA16, MPV1, LX4, LX12, LX13, LT29, LT35, LT38, LT39, TM2, TM4, OTH1, OTH4</p> <p>Changes related to target distance correction in TCs: SMA2, SMA3, SMA4, SMA5, SMA6, SMA7, SMA8, SMA9, SMA10, SMA11, SMA12 SMA14, SMA15, SMA16, SMA17, RBCH1, RBCH2, RBCH5, RBCH7, RBCH8, TC10, LX12, LX13</p> <p>Deleted the following TCs: MAD7, MPV2, LX5, SH10, SH12, SH20</p>
3.3	31.12.2021		<p>Test cases RBCH1, RBCH2 and RBCH3 have been splitted into two test cases (RBCH1a, RBCH2b, RBCH2a, RBCH3a and RBCH3b) one test case with 2 mobile terminals and other with only 1 mobile terminal available.</p> <p>Added the TC MAD13 about Axle load Speed Profiles.</p> <p>Deleted the TC OSP6.</p> <p>Modification of TCs: SoM1, SoM2, SoM3, SoM5, SoM6, SoM11, OMA3, OMA4, SH1, SH2, SH3, SH8, SH15, SH16, SH17, SH22, SH23, SH24, SH25, SH26, SH27, SH28, SJ1, SJ4, OSP1, OSP4, MAD1, MAD4, MAD5, MAD6, MAD12, SMA2, SMA3, SMA4, SMA5, SMA6, SMA7, SMA8, SMA9, SMA10, SMA11, SMA14, SMA15, SMA16, LINK3, DEG2, DEG4, DEG7, OV1, RBCH5, RBCH6, LX1, LX2, LX9, LX14, LX16, LX17, TC3, TC10, LT1, LT2, LT6, LT10, LT11, LT13, LT14, LT17, LT18, LT20, LT22, LT35, LT38, LT39, KM1- EVC, KM2-EVC, KM3-EVC, KM4-EVC.</p>
3.4	25.03.2022	All	<p>Update of the test cases to cover the set of specifications ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (SRS 3.6.0)</p>



			Two new test cases, OV5 and TM5, are added due to this update
--	--	--	---

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to deliver the Operational Test Cases (OTCs) data sheets of the Operation Test Cases listed in document SP-EMO-P2-001959_ERTMS L2 - Generic Operational Test Cases List_v5.3

1.2. SCOPE

The data sheets presented in this document correspond to the OTCs listed in document SP-EMO-P2-001959_ERTMS L2 - Generic Operational Test Cases List. These test cases correspond to F-bane applications EAST and WEST. The adaptation of the data sheets to be applicable to ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 has been done according to documents [13][14][15][18].

The OTCs marked as intentionally deleted are not developed.

1.3. ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	Description
ASP	Axle load Speed Profile
ATAF	Automatic Track Ahead Free
ATC	Automatic Train Control
BG	Balise Group
CER	Common Engineering Rules
CES	Conditional Emergency Stop
CR	Control Room
DEF	Definition
DEG	Degraded Scenarios
DMI	Driver Machine Interface

Abbreviation	Description
DP	Danger Point
EoA	End of Authority
EoM	End of Mission
ERA	European Railway Agency
ERTMS	European Rail Traffic Management System
ETCS	European Train Control System
EVC	European Vital Computer
FS	Full Supervision mode
GP	Gradient Profile
HO	Handover

Abbreviation	Description
HZ	Hazard
ID	Identification
IP	Internet Protocol
IxL	Interlocking
JRU	Juridical Recording Unit
KM	Key Management
KMC	Key Management Centre
LINK	Linking Information
LNTC	Level NTC
LoA	Limit of Authority
LRBG	Last Relevant Balise Group
LT	Level Transitions
LX	Level Crossing
MA	Movement Authority
MAD	Movement Authority Description
MB	Marker Board
MPV	Specific Requirements for ETCS messages, packets and variables
MRDT	Most Restrictive Displayed Target
MRSP	Most Restrictive Speed Profile
NR	Not Relevant

Abbreviation	Description
NTC	National Train Control
NV	National Values
OB	On-board
OBU	On-board Unit
OMA	Obtaining Moving Authority
OPS	Operational Concept
OR	Operational Rule
OS	On Sight mode
OSP	On-Sight Protection
OTC	Operational Test Case
OTH	Others
OV	Override (either authorised or not)
PSA	Permanent Shunting Area
PT	Post Trip mode
PWS	Passenger Warning System
RAMS	Reliability, Availability, Maintainability, Safety
RBC	Radio Block Centre
RBCH	RBC/RBC Handover
RFB	Rules for Balises
SB	Stand By mode
SBI	Service Brake Intervention supervision limit

Abbreviation	Description
SH	Shunting
SJ	Splitting/Joining
SL	Sleeping mode
SMA	Shortening of Movement Authority
SN	System National mode
SoM	Start of Mission
SPAD	Signal passed at danger
SR	Staff Responsible mode
SSP	Static Speed Profile
SvL	Supervision Limit
SX	Staff Crossing

Abbreviation	Description
TAF	Track Ahead Free
TC	Test Case
TC	Track Conditions
TM	Text Messages
TMS	Traffic Management System
TR	Trip mode
TSA	Temporary Shunting Area
TSR	Temporary Speed Restriction
UES	Unconditional Emergency Stop
UN	Unfitted mode
VBC	Virtual Balise Cover

1.4. REFERENCES

- [1] Denmark Fjernbane Operational Concepts
- [2] Banedanmark Signalling Programme Operational Rules (Draft Fjernbane OR version 7.0, SP-OR-P2-000256)
- [3] F-bane Infrastructure Common Engineering Rules (version 3.5, SP-FB-ON-006631)
- [4] SP-FIW-GD-000693 – Functional Requirements (current DOORS version)
- [5] SP-FIW-GD-000777 -- Non Funct Reqs (current DOORS version)
- [6] BDK National Values -- SP-FB-FD-008858
- [7] SP-FIW-GD-000649 – LX v 1.0, 31-01-2012
- [8] Customer Test Expectations (version 0.18, SP-EMO-P2-001334)
- [9] ERTMS-ETCS test format for operational testing v1 2. ERA. 24/05/2011
- [10] Subset 026 System requirement specification v3.4.0
- [11] Subset 027 FIS Juridical Recording v3.1.0



- [12] ETCS Driver Machine Interface (ERA_ERTMS_015560) v3.4.0
- [13] Subset 026 System requirement specification v3.6.0
- [14] Subset 027 FIS Juridical Recording v3.3.0
- [15] ETCS Driver Machine Interface (ERA_ERTMS_015560) v3.6.0
- [16] SP-EMO-P2-001959_ERTMS L2 - Generic Operational Test Cases List v5.3
- [17] Subset 113 – ETCS Hazard Log v1.4.0
- [18] Baseline Compatibility Assessment Baseline 3 Release 2 Final Report (ERA_BCA_B3R2 version 1.1.0
13/05/2016)

2. OTC DATA SHEETS

The data sheets have been developed using the format in [9].

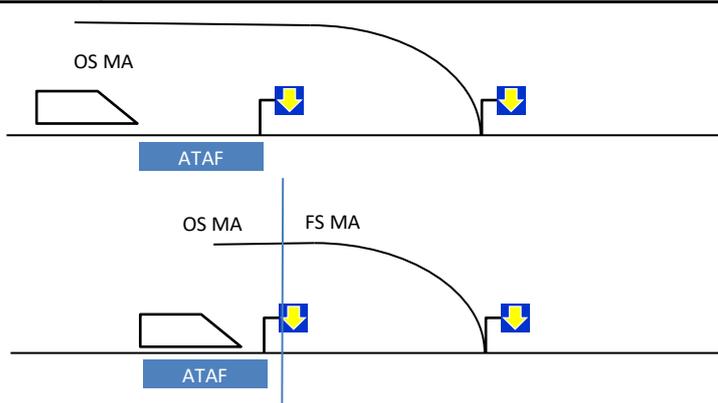
The data sheets cover both set of specifications ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 and ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2. Whenever some item in the data sheet is specifically applicable to one of the ETCS set of specifications, a note is included specifying the concerned set of specifications. If this note is related to information exchanged with the trackside, it will mean that the trackside infrastructure is operated according to the mentioned set of specifications in the note.

The following are the OTC data sheets:



2.1. SOM

2.1.1. SOM1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	SoM1	7	SoM in SB mode with valid position. The train front end is outside the ATAF zone.
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.345, FbIS.F.1742, OPS.1082, OR. 3084, 2841, OPS.848, OPS.1059, OR.DEF.172, 1961, 1970		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the SoM procedure is performed correctly when the train is in rear of a MB with a valid train position and that the entry in FS mode is performed according to the ATAF procedure using a position report. The bi-directional exchange of messages between RBC and EVC is recorded in the JRU and the EVC switches from SB mode to OS mode and after reporting its position within the ATAF area the EVC switches from OS mode to FS mode. The OS mode profile covers the entire MA.		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	SB	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid location information in front of a marker board with proceed aspect (FS route) and outside the ATAF zone. The desk is opened. There is no communication session established with the RBC. Stored level is valid	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints	
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID
		JRU	
2	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";
		DMI (I)	



	A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC	JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
3	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
4	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
5	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile and the position report parameters. The OS mode profile covers the full extent of the MA. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 Message 3/24/33 Packet 58 D_LOC=D3 (D3=Location inside the ATAF zone) (L1>D3) Q_LGTLOC=1 Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
6	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
7	Acknowledgement of OS	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
8	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07 Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
9		DMI (O)	OS symbol	



	The train sends a position report when its front end position is inside the ATAF zone.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 Message 136 Packet 0/1 D_LRBG D_LRBG(=Estimated front end)=D3- L_DOUBTUNDER	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
10	The RBC sends an updated MA to the train	JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L4 (L1>D4+L4=Location of the replacement section limit)	
		DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
11	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	JRU	Estimated front end > D4 + L4 + L_DOUBTOVER M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
12	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0	
		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final state				
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		The train data number can be introduced or validated when the driver ID is entered (step 1) instead of when the train data is entered or validated (step 4) (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.2. SOM2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	SoM2	9	SoM in SB mode when the train has invalid or unknown location information. ATAF procedure.
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.395, OR.DEF.454, 2015, 2017, OPS.1059, OR.DEF.172, 1961, 1970		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the SoM procedure is performed correctly when the train is in rear of a MB with an invalid or unknown train position. The bi-directional exchange of messages between RBC and EVC is recorded in the JRU and the EVC switches from SB mode to SR mode and, as soon as the train has a valid position, to OS mode		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	SB	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with invalid or unknown location information and outside the ATAF zone of a marker board with proceed aspect (FS route). A BG is placed between the train and the MB The desk is opened. There is no communication session established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID
		JRU	
2	The driver confirms the LEVEL.	DMI (O)	Level 2 Symbol
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Level 2
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 36
3	The driver enters/re-enters the RBC ID and the phone number.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	Driver enters/re-enters RBC ID + phone number
		JRU	ADDITIONAL DATA(*) / RBC CONTACT INFORMATION ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_RBC NID_RADIO
4	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with invalid position is sent to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up"
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 157 Q_STATUS=0 (invalid) / 2 (unknown) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 / = 16777215 D_LRBG ≠ 32767 / = 32767 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 / =2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 / = 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03
5	The RBC accepts the train.	DMI (O)	



		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 41 NID_LRBG = 16777215	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
6	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(*) / TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_OPERATIONAL	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
7	Driver selects START and the EVC sends an MA request.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1 D_LRBG=32767 Q_DLRBG=2 Q_DIRLRBG=2	
		DMI (O)		
8	The RBC send an authorization for running in SR mode	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR = 32767	
		DMI (O)	SR Acknowledgement symbol	
9	The SR mode is proposed to the driver and the driver acknowledges SR.	DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the SR mode	
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10 M_DRIVERACTIONS= 3	
		DMI (O)	SR symbol	
10	The EVC switches to SR mode.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
		DMI (O)		
11	The EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about the mode change to SR mode.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 packet 0 /1 M_MODE = 2	
		DMI (O)		
12	After reading a balise group the train reports valid position	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 NID_LRBG#16777215 Q_DIRLRBG#2 Q_DLRBG#2	
		DMI (O)		
13	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile and the position	DMI (I)		



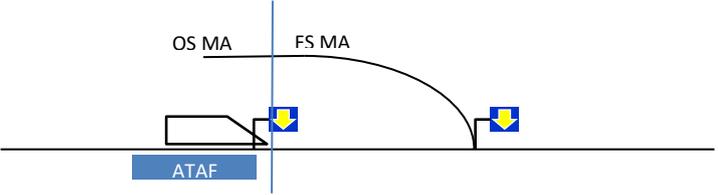
	report parameters. The OS mode profile covers the full extent of the MA. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 Message 3/24/33 Packet 58 D_LOC=D3 (D3=Location inside the ATAF zone) (L1>D3) Q_LGTLOC=1 Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
14	The EVC switches to OS mode and shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
15	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
16	Acknowledgement of OS mode within 5 sec after the change to OS mode	JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
		DMI (O)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		DMI (I)		
17	The train sends a position report when its front end position is inside the ATAF zone	JRU	M_MODE=1 Message 136 Packet 0/1 D_LRBG D_LRBG(=Estimated front end)=D3-L_DOUBTUNDER	
		DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
18	The RBC sends an updated MA to the train	JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L4 (L1>D4+L4=Location of the replacement section limit)	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
19	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	JRU	Estimated front end > D4 + L4 + L_DOUBTOVER M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
		DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
20	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
Final state		Level	2	



	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application			
F-bane EAST			
The train data number can be introduced or validated when the driver ID is entered (step 1) instead of when the train data is entered or validated (step 5)			
Briefing instructions			
In case of single BG in the SoM area train will have to report 2 BG before being able to receive an OS MA. (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.3. SOM3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	SoM3	7	SoM in SB mode with valid position. The train front end is inside the ATAF zone.
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1059, OR.DEF.172, 1961, 1970, OR. 3084, OPS.848		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the OS mode profile covers from the beginning of the MA until the end of the last track section detected as occupied.		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	SB	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid location information in front of a marker board with proceed aspect (FS route) and inside the ATAF zone. The desk is opened. There is no communication session established with the RBC. Stored level is valid	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID
		JRU	
2	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03
3	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number



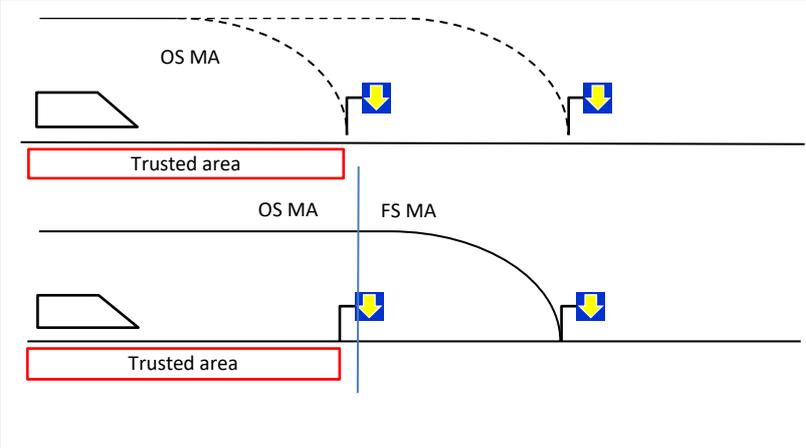
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
4	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
5	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile and the position report parameters. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (L1>D2+L2=Location of the first unoccupied track section limit) Estimated front end ≥ D2-L DOUBTUNDER	
6	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
7	Acknowledgement of OS	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
8	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
9	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D2 + L2 + L_DOUBTOVER M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
10	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				



Field of Application	F-bane EAST
Briefing instructions	The train data number can be introduced or validated when the driver ID is entered (step 1) instead of when the train data is entered or validated (step 4) (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.1.4. SOM5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	SoM5	7	SoM in SB mode with valid position. ATAF procedure. Train inside a trusted area.
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1059, OR.DEF.172, 1961, 1970, OPS.848		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the SoM procedure is performed correctly when the train is in rear of a MB with a valid train position inside a trusted area and that the entry in FS mode is performed according to the ATAF procedure. The bi-directional exchange of messages between RBC and EVC is recorded in the JRU and the EVC switches from SB mode to OS mode after reporting its position within the trusted area and after reporting the mode change, the EVC switches from OS mode to FS mode when passing the MB.		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	SB	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid location information, inside a trusted area, in front of a marker board with proceed aspect (FS route). The desk is opened. There is no communication session established with the RBC. Stored level is valid	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints	
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID
		JRU	
2	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";
		DMI (I)	



	A position report with valid position inside a trusted area is sent to the RBC.	JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
3	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has been introduced, the driver can select Start.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
4	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = Start selected by driver Packet 0/1	
5	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The OS mode profile goes at least until the marker board. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2+L2≥distance to the marker board) Estimated front end ≥ D2-L DOUBTUNDER	
6	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
7	Acknowledgement of OS	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
8	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
9		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	The RBC sends an updated MA to the train: OS MA to the replacement section and FS onwards.	JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG2 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L3 (L3>D4+L4) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L4 (D4+L4=distance to the replacement section)	
10	The train approaches to the marker board and when it occupies the replacement section the RBC sends a CES to the train. (***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
11	The train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the new stop location therefore the train ignores the CES. (***)	JRU	Message 15 LRBG3 NID_EM=EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D3	
		DMI (O)		
12	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D3 + L_DOUBTOVER Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP=3	
13	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
Final state		JRU	M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 Estimated front end ≥ D4(LRBG2)+L4+L_DOUBTOVER	
		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		<p>The train data number can be introduced or validated when the driver ID is entered (step 1) instead of when the train data is entered or validated (step 4)</p> <p>(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p> <p>(**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1</p> <p>(***) If when the RBC has detected that the replacement circuit has been occupied the train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the location of the marker board the RBC could not send a CES.</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.5. SOM6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SoM6	6	SoM in SB mode when the train has an invalid or unknown location information. ATAF procedure
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1059, OR.DEF.172, OR.DEF.454, 1961, 1970, 2015, 2017		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the SoM procedure is performed correctly when the train is in rear of a MB with an invalid or unknown train position. The bi-directional exchange of messages between RBC and EVC is recorded in the JRU and the EVC switches from SB mode to SR mode and, as soon as the train has a valid position, to OS mode and FS mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with invalid or unknown location information. The desk is opened. There is no communication session established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
2	The driver confirms the LEVEL.	DMI (O)	Level 2 Symbol	
		DMI (I)	Driver confirms level 2	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 36	
3	The driver enters/re-enters the RBC ID and the phone number.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver enters/re-enters RBC ID + phone number	
		JRU	ADDITIONAL DATA(*) / RBC CONTACT INFORMATION ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_RBC NID_RADIO	
4	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with invalid position is sent to the RBC	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS=0 (invalid) / 2 (unknown) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 / = 16777215 D_LRBG ≠ 32767 / = 32767 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 / =2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 / = 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
5	The RBC accepts the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 41 NID_LRBG = 16777215	



6	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(*)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_OPERATIONAL	
7	Driver selects START and the EVC sends an MA request.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1 D_LRBG=32767 Q_DLRBG=2 Q_DIRLRBG=2	
8	The RBC sends an authorization for running in SR mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR = 32767	
9	SR mode is proposed to the driver and the driver acknowledges SR.	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement of SR mode	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10 M_DRIVERACTIIONS= 3	
10	The EVC switches to SR mode.	DMI (O)	SR symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
11	The EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about the mode change to SR mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 packet 0 /1 M_MODE = 2	
12	After reading a balise group the train reports valid position inside a trusted area	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 NID_LRBG#16777215 Q_DIRLRBG#2 Q_DLRBG#2	
13	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The OS mode profile until the replacement section in advance of the marker board and FS onwards. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 (L1>D2+L2) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2+L2=distance to the replacement section) Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	



14	The EVC switches to OS mode and shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS symbol OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
15	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
16	Acknowledgement of OS mode within 5 sec after the change to OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 0	
17	The train approaches to the marker board and when it occupies the replacement section the RBC sends a CES to the train.(***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 15 LRBG1 NID_EM=EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D3	
18	The train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the new stop location therefore the train ignores the CES.(***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D3 + L_DOUBTOVER Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP=3	
19	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 Estimated front end ≥ D2(LRBG1)+L2+L_DOUBTOVER	
20	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) If when the RBC has detected that the replacement circuit has been occupied the train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the location of the marker board the RBC could not send a CES.		

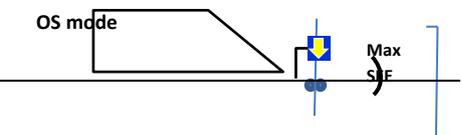
ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	



Observations	
--------------	--

2.1.6. SOM8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	SoM8	7	SoM procedure inside a trusted area when the distance between the marker board and the axle counter is very short. Mitigation of HZ-74
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) subset 113 . HZ 74		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC grants a movement authority with an OS profile and the EVC performs a transition to OS mode when a SoM procedure is performed by the driver in rear of a marker board from which the axle counter is at very short distance and the "Max safe front end" position is located after the axle counter.		
Diagram	 <p>The diagram illustrates the spatial relationship between a train, a marker board, an axle counter, and the 'Max safe front end' (MSFE) position. A trapezoidal shape labeled 'OS mode' represents the movement authority profile. A vertical line with a blue square and a downward arrow represents the 'Marker board'. A vertical line with a blue circle and a downward arrow represents the 'Axle counter'. A vertical line with a blue circle and a downward arrow represents the 'Max safe front end' (MSFE). A bracket indicates the distance between the marker board and the MSFE. The train is positioned to the left of the marker board.</p>		
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	SB	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Additional starting conditions	<p>The train is at standstill with valid location information in front of a marker board with proceed aspect (FS route). The train min safe front end is within a trusted area and the train max safe front end is in advance of the axle counter.</p> <p>The desk is open.</p> <p>There is no communication session established with the RBC.</p> <p>Stored level is valid</p>	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID
		JRU	
2	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03
3	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number



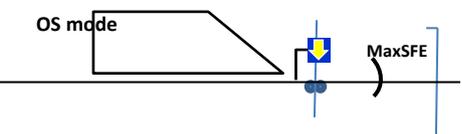
	been introduced, the driver can select Start.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
4	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
5	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The end of the OS mode profile is set to a point in advance of the train max front end. The max safe front end of the train is inside the OS area.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = Start selected by driver Packet 0/1 D_LRBG=D1 D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER > marker board location	
		DMI (O)	FS symbol is not displayed	
6	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 (L1>D2+L2) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 (D2 ≤ D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER) M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2 + L2 > D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER)	
7	Acknowledgement of OS	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
8	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
		DMI (O)	OS symbol	
9	The RBC sends an updated MA to the train: OS MA to the replacement section and FS onwards.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
10	The train approaches to the marker board and when it occupies the replacement section the RBC sends a CES to the train.(***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L3 (L3>D4+L4) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L4 (D4+L4=distance to the replacement section)	
		JRU	Message 15 LRBG1 NID_EM=EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D3	



11	The train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the new stop location therefore the train ignores the CES.(***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D3 + L_DOUBTOVER Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP=3	
12	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D4 + L4 + L_DOUBTOVER M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
13	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		To be tested at every location where distance between the marker board and the axle counter is very short (in stations with LX) (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If when the RBC has detected that the replacement circuit has been occupied the train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the location of the marker board the RBC could not send a CES.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.7. SOM8B

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	SoM8b	4	SoM procedure inside a trusted area when the distance between the marker board and the axle counter is very short. Trackside mitigation of Hz 0074 not implemented
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) subset 113 . HZ 74		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC grants a movement authority with an OS profile and the EVC performs a transition to OS mode when a SoM procedure is performed by the driver in rear of a marker board from which the axle counter is at very short distance and the "Max safe front end" position is located after the axle counter and beyond the OS mode profile.		
Diagram	 <p>The diagram illustrates the spatial relationship between the OS mode profile, the marker board, the axle counter, and the MaxSFE (Maximum Safe Front End) position. The OS mode profile is shown as a trapezoidal shape on the left. The marker board is a vertical line with a yellow square. The axle counter is a vertical line with a blue square. The MaxSFE is a vertical line with a blue square, located to the right of the axle counter. A bracket indicates the distance between the marker board and the MaxSFE.</p>		
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	SB	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Additional starting conditions	<p>The train is at standstill with valid location information in front of a marker board with proceed aspect (FS route). The train min safe front end is within a trusted area and the train max safe front end is in advance of the axle counter.</p> <p>The desk is open.</p> <p>There is no communication session established with the RBC.</p> <p>Stored level is valid</p>	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints	
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID
		JRU	
2	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03
3	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number



	been introduced, the driver can select Start.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
4	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
5	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The end of the OS mode profile is at a very short distance in advance of the marker board, at a point in rear of the train max front end. The max safe front end of the train is outside the OS area.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = Start selected by driver Packet 0/1 D_LRBG=D1 D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER > marker board location	
		DMI (O)	FS symbol is not displayed	
6	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 (L1>D2+L2) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 (D2 ≤ D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER) M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2 + L2 < D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER)	
7	Acknowledgement of OS	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
8	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
		DMI (O)	OS symbol	
9	The RBC sends an updated MA to the train: OS MA to the replacement section and FS onwards.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
10	The train approaches to the marker board and when it occupies the replacement section the RBC sends a CES to the train.(***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L3 (L3>D4+L4) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L4 (D4+L4=distance to the replacement section)	
		JRU	Message 15 LRBG1 NID_EM=EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D3	



11	The train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the new stop location therefore the train ignores the CES.(***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D3 + L_DOUBTOVER Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP=3	
12	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D4 + L4 + L_DOUBTOVER M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
13	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		To be tested at every location where distance between the marker board and the axle counter is very short (in stations with LX) (* If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If when the RBC has detected that the replacement circuit has been occupied the train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the location of the marker board the RBC could not send a CES.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.8. SOM9

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SoM9	6	SoM. Route is not set. No MA is granted
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1059, OR.DEF.172, 1961, 1970		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that while the route is not set the RBC cannot issue a movement authority.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		SB
		Train Speed (km/h)		0
		Additional starting conditions		The train is at standstill with valid location information (and inside a trusted area if in F-bane WEST) in front of a closed marker board. There is no route set. The desk is opened. There is no communication session established with the RBC.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
2	The driver confirms the LEVEL.(*)	DMI (O)	Level 2 Symbol	
		DMI (I)	Driver confirms Level 2	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 36	
3	The driver enters/re-enters the RBC ID and the phone number.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver enters/re-enters RBC ID + phone number	
		JRU	ADDITIONAL DATA(**) / RBC CONTACT INFORMATION ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(***) NID_RBC NID_RADIO	
4	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid/invalid position is sent to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(***) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
5	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



	been introduced, the driver can select Start.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(***) NID_OPERATIONAL	
6	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects "Start"	
7	The RBC does not send any MA or SR authorisation to the EVC. The EVC sends cyclically the MA request to the RBC	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1 T_TRAIN = T2	
		DMI (O)		
Final state		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Packet 0/1 T_TRAIN = T2 + k*T1 (k= 1, 2, ...) (T1=T_CYCRQST)	
		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) This step could not occur if stored level is valid (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.9. SOM11

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SoM11	7	Train reports a train number that is not in the production plan
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.396, FbIS.F.342, OPS.1059, OPS.371, OR.DEF.172, 1961, 1970, OR.DEF.124, OR.DEF.125, OPS.848, Text Messages 2		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when the ERTMS Fitted Train reports a Train Number that is not planned in the Online Production Plan the RBC sends a Text Message to warn the ERTMS Fitted Train and it is displayed on the DMI.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	A SoM procedure has been initiated and a communication session is established. The train has valid location information	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver enters a train running number not planned in the Online Production Plan	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	ADDITIONAL DATA(*)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_OPERATIONAL=ID1 Message 136 Packet 0/1 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL = ID1	
2	The RBC sends a text message indicating train running number inconsistency	DMI (O)	Inconsistent train running number message is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 72 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY = 5 / 3 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 1023 M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=5 Q_TEXTCONFIRM=1 Q_CONFTEXTDISPLAY = 0 X_TEXT="Tognummerfej/Inconsistent train running number" START DISPLAYING PLAIN TEXT MESSAGE	
3	The driver acknowledges text message	DMI (O)	Inconsistent train running number message disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the text message	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 23 STOP DISPLAYING PLAIN TEXT MESSAGE	
4	The driver enters a train running number planned in the Online Production Plan.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver enters the train running number	



		JRU	ADDITIONAL DATA(*)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_OPERATIONAL=ID2 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL = ID2	
5	Driver selects Start and the EVC sends to the RBC an MA request	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects "Start"	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
7	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
8	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
9	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.10. SOM12

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SoM12	3	SoM in SB mode when the train is outside a trusted area.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1059, OR.DEF.172, OR.DEF.454, 1961, 1970, 2015, 2017		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the SoM procedure is performed correctly when the train is in rear of a MB. The bi-directional exchange of messages between RBC and EVC is recorded in the JRU and the EVC switches from SB mode to SR mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill outside a trusted area with known or unknown location. The desk is opened. There is no communication session established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
2	The driver confirms the LEVEL.(*)	DMI (O)	Level 2 Symbol	
		DMI (I)	Driver confirms level 2	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 36	
3	The driver enters/re-enters the RBC ID and the phone number.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver enters/re-enters RBC ID + phone number	
		JRU	ADDITIONAL DATA(**) / RBC CONTACT INFORMATION ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(***) NID_RBC NID_RADIO	
4	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with invalid position is sent to the RBC	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(***) Message 157 Q_STATUS=0 (invalid) / 2 (unknown) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 / = 16777215 D_LRBG ≠ 32767 / = 32767 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 / =2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 / = 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
5	The RBC accepts the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 41 NID_LRBG = 16777215	
6		DMI (O)		



		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(***) NID_OPERATIONAL	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
7	Driver selects START and the EVC sends an MA request.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1 D_LRBG=32767 Q_DLRBG=2 Q_DIRLRBG=2	
		DMI (O)		
8	The RBC sends an authorization for running in SR mode	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR = 32767	
		DMI (O)	Acknowledgement of SR mode	
9	SR mode is proposed to the driver and the driver acknowledges SR.	DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10 M_DRIVERACTIONS= 3	
		DMI (O)	SR symbol	
10	The EVC switches to SR mode.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
		DMI (O)		
11	The EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about the mode change to SR mode.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 packet 0 /1 M_MODE = 2	
12	After reading a balise group the train reports valid position outside the trusted area (****) , and the train does not receive an MA.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final state				
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) This step could not occur if stored level and stored position are valid (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) If the train is not able to get a valid position outside the trusted area the result is the same.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.11. SOM13

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SoM13	2	SoM in SB mode when the train has an invalid or unknown location information inside a trusted area and the route is not set	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1059, OR.DEF.172, OR.DEF.454, 1961, 1970, 2015, 2017			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the SoM procedure is performed correctly when the train is in rear of a MB in stop aspect and with an invalid or unknown train position inside a trusted area. The route is not set The bi-directional exchange of messages between RBC and EVC is recorded in the JRU and the EVC switches from SB mode to SR mode.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with invalid or unknown location information inside a trusted area and the route is not set. The desk is opened. There is no communication session established with the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
2	The driver confirms the LEVEL.	DMI (O)	Level 2 Symbol	
		DMI (I)	Driver confirms level 2	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 36	
3	The driver enters/re-enters the RBC ID and the phone number.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver enters/re-enters RBC ID + phone number	
		JRU	ADDITIONAL DATA(*) / RBC CONTACT INFORMATION ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_RBC NID_RADIO	
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with invalid position is sent to the RBC	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 157 Q_STATUS=0 (invalid) / 2 (unknown) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 / = 16777215 D_LRBG ≠ 32767 / = 32767 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 / =2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 / = 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The RBC accepts the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	Message 41 NID_LRBG = 1677215	
5	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(*)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_OPERATIONAL	
6	Driver selects START and the EVC sends an MA request.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1 D_LRBG=32767 Q_DLRBG=2 Q_DIRLRBG=2	
7	The RBC sends an authorization for running in SR mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR = 32767	
8	SR mode is proposed to the driver and the driver acknowledges SR.	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement of SR mode	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10 M_DRIVERACTIONS= 3	
9	The EVC switches to SR mode.	DMI (O)	SR symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
10	The EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about the mode change to SR mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 packet 0 /1 M_MODE = 2	
11	After reading a balise group the train reports valid position inside the trusted area, and the train does not receive an MA.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane WEST				
Briefing instructions (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2				

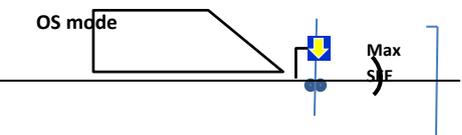
ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.12. SOM14

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SoM14	3	SoM procedure inside the ATAF zone when the distance between the marker board and the axle counter is very short. Mitigation of HZ-74	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) subset 113 . HZ 74			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC grants a movement authority with an OS profile and the EVC performs a transition to OS mode when a SoM procedure is performed by the driver in rear of a marker board from which the axle counter is at very short distance and the "Max safe front end" position is located after the axle counter.			
Diagram	 <p>The diagram illustrates the spatial relationship between a train, a marker board, an axle counter, and the 'Max safe front end' (MSFE) position. A trapezoidal shape labeled 'OS mode' represents the train's profile. To its right is a vertical line representing the 'marker board'. Further right is a blue dot representing the 'axle counter'. To the right of the axle counter is a vertical line representing the 'Max safe front end' (MSFE). A bracket indicates the distance between the marker board and the MSFE.</p>			
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	<p>The train is at standstill with valid location information in front of a marker board with proceed aspect (FS route). The train min safe front end is within the ATAF zone and the train max safe front end is in advance of the axle counter.</p> <p>The desk is open.</p> <p>There is no communication session established with the RBC.</p> <p>Stored level is valid</p>		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
2	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
3	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



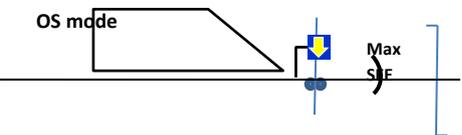
	been introduced, the driver can select Start.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
4	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
5	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile covering the train location. The end of the OS mode profile is set to a point in advance of the train max front end. The max safe front end of the train is inside the OS area.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = Start selected by driver Packet 0/1 D_LRBG=D1 D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER > marker board location	
		DMI (O)	FS symbol is not displayed	
6	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 (L1>D2+L2) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 (D2 ≤ D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER) M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2 + L2 > D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER)	
7	Acknowledgement of OS	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
8	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
		DMI (O)	OS symbol	
9	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D2 + L2 + L_DOUBTOVER M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
10	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
Final state		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0	
		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		



Final Test Result	
Field of Application	F-bane EAST
Briefing instructions	To be tested at every location where distance between the marker board and the axle counter is very short (in stations with LX) The train data number can be introduced or validated when the driver ID is entered (step 1) instead of when the train data is entered or validated (step 4) (* If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.1.13. SOM14B

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SoM14b	3	SoM procedure inside the ATAF zone when the distance between the marker board and the axle counter is very short. Trackside mitigation of Hz 0074 not implemented
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) subset 113 . HZ 74		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC grants a movement authority with an OS profile and the EVC performs a transition to OS mode when a SoM procedure is performed by the driver in rear of a marker board from which the axle counter is at very short distance and the "Max safe front end" position is located after the axle counter and beyond the OS mode profile.		
Diagram		 <p>The diagram illustrates the spatial relationship between the OS mode profile, the marker board, the axle counter, and the 'Max safe front end' position. The OS mode profile is shown as a trapezoidal shape on the left. To its right is a marker board (represented by a blue square with a yellow triangle). Further right is the axle counter (represented by a blue circle). The 'Max safe front end' is indicated by a vertical line with a bracket, positioned to the right of the axle counter.</p>		
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid location information in front of a marker board with proceed aspect (FS route). The train min safe front end is within the ATAF zone and the train max safe front end is in advance of the axle counter. The desk is open. There is no communication session established with the RBC. Stored level is valid	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
2	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
3	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



	been introduced, the driver can select Start.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
4	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
5	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile covering the train location. The end of the OS mode profile is at a very short distance in advance of the marker board, at a point in rear of the train max front end. The max safe front end of the train is outside the OS area.	JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = Start selected by driver Packet 0/1 D_LRBG=D1 D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER > marker board location	
		DMI (O)	FS symbol is not displayed	
6	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 (L1>D2+L2) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 (D2 ≤ D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER) M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2 + L2 < D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER)	
7	Acknowledgement of OS	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
8	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
		DMI (O)	OS symbol	
9	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D2 + L2 + L_DOUBTOVER M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
10	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
Final state		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0	
		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		



Final Test Result	
Field of Application	F-bane EAST
Briefing instructions	To be tested at every location where distance between the marker board and the axle counter is very short (in stations with LX) The train data number can be introduced or validated when the driver ID is entered (step 1) instead of when the train data is entered or validated (step 4) (* If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.2. OMA

2.2.1. OMA2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OMA2	7	Exit from PT mode.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1154, OR.3298, Fbls 1742		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when driver selects Start and the RBC sends an MA (OS).		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		PT
		Train Speed (km/h)		0
		Additional starting conditions		Train is at standstill in PT mode. There is a communication session established between RBC and EVC. In WEST (Thales area) the train should be inside the trusted area. The marker board in advance of the train is open (FS mode)
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects "Start" and the EVC sends an MA request to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 "Start" button active	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=19 Message 132 Packet 0 D_LRBG=D1 NID_BG=BG1 L_DOUBTUNDER	
2	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode. (*)	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
3	Driver acknowledges the SR mode and the EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about change of mode is SR. (*)	DMI (O)	SR symbol	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
4	The train reports position inside a trusted area. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	



5	The RBC sends an MA with OS mode. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 NID_BG=BG1 (LRBG1) Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 ≤ D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1	
6	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
7	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
8	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		Check and note if message Entering OS is shown (* These steps only take place in the F-bane WEST)		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.2.2. OMA3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OMA3	6	Mitigation for an erroneous track occupation. The train ignores the conditional emergency stop.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) Fbls 1742		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that a CES message is not considered by the on-board when the train has passed with its "Min safe front end" the stop location.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid location information inside a trusted area. There is communication established with the RBC	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The OS mode profile goes at least until the marker board. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2+L2≥distance to the marker board) Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
		DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
2	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
3	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 0	
4	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
5	The RBC sends a movement authority with a mode profile up to the replacement	DMI (O)	MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		



	section in advance of the marker board and a FS movement authority from the replacement section up to the EoA.		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG2 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L3 (L3>D4+L4) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L4 (D4+L4=distance to the replacement section)	
6	The train approaches to the marker board and when it occupies the replacement section the RBC sends a CES to the train up to the marker board.(*)		DMI (O)		
			DMI (I)		
			JRU	Message 15 LRBG3 NID_EM=EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D3	
7	The train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the new stop location therefore the train ignores the CES.(*)		DMI (O)		
			DMI (I)		
			JRU	Estimated front end > D3 + L_DOUBTOVER Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP=3	
8	The train passes the end of the OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and switches to FS mode.		DMI (O)	FS symbol	
			DMI (I)		
			JRU	M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 Estimated front end ≥ D4(LRBG2)+L4+L_DOUBTOVER	
9	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position		DMI (O)		
			DMI (I)		
			JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state			Level	2	
			Mode	FS	
			Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
			Other parameters		
Final Test Result					
Field of Application		F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions		Note that steps 3 and 4 could occur after the step 5 and 6. Check and note if message Entering OS is shown (* If when the RBC has detected that the replacement circuit has been occupied the train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the location of the marker board the RBC could not send a CES.			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.2.3. OMA4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	OMA4	6	Mitigation for an erroneous track occupation. The train does not ignore the conditional emergency stop.
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) Fbls 1742		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that a CES message is considered on-board when the train has not yet passed with its "Min safe front end" the stop location.		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	SB	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid location information. There is communication established with the RBC	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The OS mode profile goes at least until the marker board. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2+L2>distance to the marker board) Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER
2	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08
3	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 0
4	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1
5	The RBC sends a movement authority with a mode profile up to the replacement	DMI (O)	MA is updated
		DMI (I)	



	section in advance of the marker board and a FS movement authority from the replacement section up to the EoA.	JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG2 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L3 (L3>D4+L4) Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L4 (D4+L4=distance to the replacement section)	
6	The train approaches to the marker board and when it occupies the replacement section the RBC sends a CES to the train up to the marker board.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 15 LRBG3 NID_EM=EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D3	
7	The train has not yet passed with its "min safe front end" the new stop location therefore the CES is accepted.	DMI (O)	Conditional emergency Stop symbol is displayed MA is updated (shortened to the new stop location) Emergency/service brake Symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end < D3 + L_DOUBTOVER Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP=0 EMERGENCY/SERVICE BRAKE STATE=Commanded	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS(*)	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*)Note that depending on the train speed when the conditional emergency stop is accepted the train could change to TR mode.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.2.4. OMA5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OMA5	6	MA Request. The RBC cannot extend the Movement Authority.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.2026		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EVC requests the MA according to the MA parameters request received from the RBC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	MA request parameters are stored on-board The train is approaching to a marker board that is in stop aspect.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train reaches the location to send the first MA request (message 132) T seconds before reaching the pre-indication(*)/perturbation(**) location. The RBC cannot extend the MA.	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
2	A defined time (according to T_CYRQST) after having sent the first MA request the EVC sends the second MA request. The RBC cannot extend the MA.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Packet 0	
3	A defined time (according to T_CYRQST) after having sent the second MA request the EVC sends the third MA request. The RBC cannot extend the MA.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Packet 0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	



2.2.5. OMA6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OMA6	4	MA Request. The RBC can extend the Movement Authority.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.2026, FbIS.F.676,		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EVC requests the MA according to the MA parameters request received from the RBC. Once the MA request is sent the RBC extends the Movement Authority.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line	
		Additional starting conditions	MA request parameters are stored on-board. The marker boards from the beginning to the end of the line shall be open.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train reaches the location to send the first MA request (message 132) T seconds before reaching the pre-indication(*)/perturbation(**) location.	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
2	The RBC extends the MA before the train has entered in braking curve to the EoA	DMI (O)	Only braking curves related with the SSP for each train category are displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks, including survey sampling routes with diverging tracks. (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	



2.2.6. OMA7

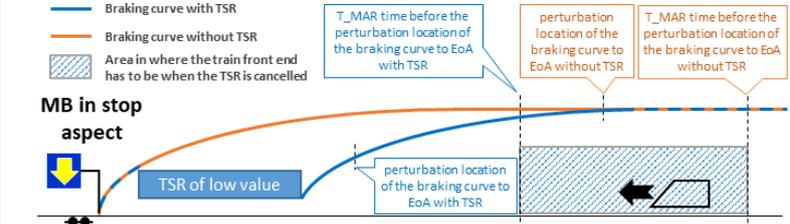
TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OMA7	4	MA Request. SoM of two trains in SB mode leaving the same track in opposite directions simultaneously.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.170,Fbls 1742		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC is able to simultaneously issue movement authorities to two Trains so that they may leave the same track in opposite directions simultaneously.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	There are two trains (A and B) in the same track in opposite directions with valid positions. There is communication established between trains A, B and the RBC The marker board in advance of each train is open (FS mode)	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver of the train A selects "Start" and the EVC sends an MA request to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxxx1 Packet 0 D_LRBG=D1 NID_BG=BG1 L_DOUBTUNDER	
2	The RBC sends to the train A an MA with OS mode. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 NID_BG=BG1 (LRBG1) Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 ≤ D1 + L_DOUBTUNDER M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1	
3	The EVC of the train A shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
4	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 0	
5	The EVC of the train A reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	



6	The driver of the train B selects "Start" and the EVC sends an MA request to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=19 Message 132 Packet 0 D_LRBG=D3 NID_BG=BG2 L_DOUBTUNDER	
7	The RBC sends to the train B an MA with OS mode. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 NID_BG=BG2 (LRBG2) Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 ≤ D3 + L_DOUBTUNDER M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1	
8	The EVC of the train B shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
9	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 0	
10	The EVC of the train b reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters	It shall be verified that the received MA is the corresponding one for each train.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.2.7. OMA8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	OMA8	4	MA Request when track data changes.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that if the MRSP changes to a less restrictive MRSP and the location where to request MA according to T_MAR has been passed, the EVC requests the MA immediately.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS, OS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	MA request parameters are stored on-board The train has a MA and it is in rear of the position defined by the MA request parameter T_MAR. An increase of the MRSP speed takes place (e.g. a TSR is revoked)		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The EVC re-calculates the pre-indication(*)/perturbation(**) point due to the update of the MRSP and determines that the train front end is in advance of the position defined by T_MAR.	DMI (O) DMI (I) JRUI	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = xxx1x (Time before reaching pre-indication(*)/perturbation(**) location for the EOA/LOA reached) Packet 0	
Final state	Level	2		
	Mode	FS, OS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application	F-bane EAST			
Briefing instructions	(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	



2.3. SH

2.3.1. SH1

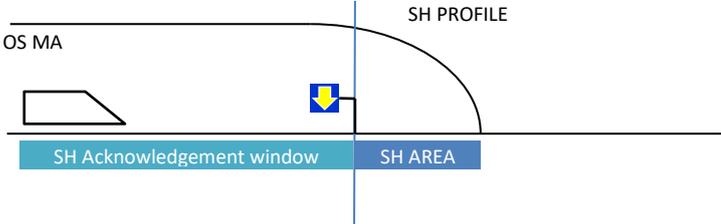
TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SH1	9	Entering a Shunting area/Possession. Mode transition from FS to SH ordered by trackside.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.283, FbIS.F.1735, NFR.FbIS.N.1264, OPS.370, OPS.1071, OR.DEF.134, OR.DEF.131, CER. Section 2.9.2 Mode Profiles, CER 9.2.6			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the EVC switches from FS to SH ordered by trackside. Once the train has entered in the acknowledgement window and the driver has acknowledged the entry in SH the EVC switches to SH. In addition it shall be verified that the start location and the length of the SH area is defined according to the infrastructure requirements.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running in the proximity of a shunting area/possession and a route has been set into it. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The train runs towards an open marker board for SH and receives from the RBC a Mode Profile for SH.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 (FS) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D (at the marker board at the border of the shunting area/possession) M_MAMODE = 1 V_MAMODE = V L_MAMODE = L L_ACKMAMODE = L_ACK (preferably 100m) Q_MAMODE = 0/1	
2	No list of balises is sent together with the mode profile.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	No Packet 49	
3	The EVC enters in braking curve. The beginning of the SH area is considered as an EoA with no release speed	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the beginning of the SH area with no release speed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Vpermitted decrease M_SDMTYPE=2(*)/1(**)	
4	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to SH mode (***)	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for Shunting" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	



		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D-L_ACK DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO02	
5	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to SH mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for Shunting" symbol is removed SH symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SH mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 1 M_MODE = 3	
6	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=3	
7	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
8	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	As a maximum, the permitted speed for SH mode	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		Depending on the value of Q_MAMODE the beginning of the mode profile shall be : considered either as the EoA or as both the EoA and SvL. (*) / temporarily considered as the EoA with the SvL (with no release speed) determined either as derived from the MA or as the beginning of the mode profile area. (**) (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Additionally, it should be checked that the train approaches the shunting area/possession at a suitable speed from the operational point of view		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.2. SH2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SH2	8	Entering a Shunting area/Possession. Mode transition from SB to SH ordered by trackside.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1735, NFR.FbIS.N.1264, OPS.370, OPS.1071, OR.DEF.134, OR.DEF.131, CER. Section 2.9.2 Mode Profiles			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the EVC switches from SB to SH ordered by trackside when performs a SoM inside the acknowledgement window of the SH area. In addition it shall be verified that the start location and the length of the SH area is defined according to the infrastructure requirements.			
Diagram	 <p>The diagram illustrates the mode transition from SB to SH. It shows a horizontal line representing the track. Above the line, there are two profiles: 'OS MA' (Mainline Authority) and 'SH PROFILE' (Shunting Area Profile). The 'SH PROFILE' is a curve that starts at a point marked with a blue square and a yellow arrow pointing down. Below the track line, there are two shaded regions: 'SH Acknowledgement window' (light blue) and 'SH AREA' (dark blue). The 'SH AREA' is bounded by the 'SH PROFILE' and a vertical line.</p>			
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is in rear of the markerboard at the border of the SH area/possession, within the acknowledgement window of the SH mode and a route has been set into the SH area/possession. There is not movable objects between the LRBG and the max safe front end. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The train in SB and after performing a SoM receives from the RBC a movement authority including an OS mode profile until the axle counter in advance of the marker board and a SH mode profile from there until the end of the route of SH.	DMI (O)	SB Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=6(SB) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = 0 M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L1 (at the marker board at the border of the shunting area/possession) L_ACKMAMODE = 0 Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (*) N_ITER = 1 D_MAMODE (1)= D2 (same as L1) M_MAMODE(1) = 1 (SH) V_MAMODE(1) = V2 L_MAMODE(1) = L2 L_ACKMAMODE(1) = L_ACK (preferably 100m) Q_MAMODE(1) = 0/1 D_LRBG1> D2-L_ACK	
2		DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	



	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
3	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
4	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
5	The driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to SH mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for Shunting" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D2-L_ACK DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO02	
6	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to SH mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for Shunting" symbol is removed SH symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SH mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 1 M_MODE = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO01	
7	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=3	
8	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
9	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	As a maximum, the permitted speed for SH mode	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		Depending on the value of Q_MAMODE the beginning of the mode profile shall be : considered either as the EoA or as both the EoA and SvL. (**) / temporarily considered as the EoA with the SvL (with no release speed) determined either as derived from the MA or as the beginning of the mode profile area. (***) (*) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	



Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.3. SH3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH3	13	Entering a Shunting area/Possession. Mode transition from FS to OS and after to SH ordered by trackside.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1735, NFR.FbIS.N.1264, OR.DEF.134, CER 9.2.6, CER 9.2.5		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the correct transition between modes when the train is running in FS mode and there are two consecutive mode profiles implemented on trackside (OS+SH)		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train is running in the proximity of a shunting area/possession and an OS route has been set into it. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train runs in FS mode towards an open Marker board for OS and receives from the RBC a Mode Profile for OS.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0(FS) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D1 M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L1 (up to the end of OS area) L_ACKMAMODE = L_ACK(OS) (min{ 300 m in rear of the ETCS stop marker before restriction, distance from the preceding stop marker to the start location of the OS mode}) Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (**)	
2	The EVC enters in braking curve. The beginning of the OS area is considered as an EoA with no release speed	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the beginning of the OS area with no release speed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Vpermitted decrease M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(****)	
3	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to OS mode.	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D1-L_ACK(OS) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
4	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to OS mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is removed OS symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges OS mode	



		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0 M_MODE = 1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
5(*)	The train runs in OS mode towards an open Marker board for SH and receives from the RBC a Mode Profile for SH.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=1(OS) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D1 M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L1 (up to the end of OS area) L_ACKMAMODE = 0 Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (**) N_ITER = 1 D_MAMODE (1)= D2 (at the marker board at the border of the shunting area/possession) M_MAMODE(1) = 1 (SH) V_MAMODE(1) = V2 L_MAMODE(1) = L2 L_ACKMAMODE(1) = L_ACK(SH) (preferably 100m) Q_MAMODE(1) = 0/1	
6	No list of balises is sent together with the mode profile.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	No Packet 49	
7	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to SH mode (****)	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for Shunting" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D2-L_ACK(SH) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO02	
8	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to SH mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for Shunting" symbol is removed SH symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SH mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 1 M_MODE = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO01	
9	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=3	
10	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
11	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	As a maximum, the permitted speed for SH mode	



	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions	<p>Depending on the value of Q_MAMODE the beginning of the mode profile shall be : considered either as the EoA or as both the EoA and SvL. (***) / temporarily considered as the EoA with the SvL (with no release speed) determined either as derived from the MA or as the beginning of the mode profile area. (****)</p> <p>(*) West: SH mode is received just before the end of the OS area. East: The SH is received once the train is inside the OS area.</p> <p>(**) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1.</p> <p>(***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (*****) Additionally, it should be checked that the train approaches the shunting area at a suitable speed from the operational point of view</p>	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.4. SH4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH4	7	Inside a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting. Mode transition from FS to SH selected by the driver. The train has a valid position within a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.388, FbIS.F.355, OPS.1067		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the train is in FS mode and has a valid position within a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting the RBC is able to authorise the entry in SH mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid position inside a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects Shunting on the DMI and the EVC sends the request for Shunting to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Hour glass symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects SH	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=11 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST05 Message 130 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=0 (FS) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2)	
2	The RBC authorises Shunting with no optional list of balise groups for SH area. The RBC can also send the packet with national values.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 28 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 3(*) V_NVSHUNT = 25km/h	
3	The EVC switches to SH mode.	DMI (O)	SH Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 3 (SH) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO01	
4	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=3	
5	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
6	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) optionally In order to correctly perform this test case with a TSA/Possession, it is required to set the TSA/Possession after the train is located inside it. If this is not possible, this test case shall be performed with a Route for shunting instead.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.5. SH5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH5	6	Outside a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting. SH permission is refused by the RBC. The train has a valid position outside of a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.389, FbIS.F.356		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if a train has a valid position outside of a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting the SH permission is refused by the RBC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS/OS/SR/SB/PT	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid position outside a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects Shunting on the DMI and the EVC sends the request for Shunting to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Hour glass symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects SH	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 11 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST05 Message 130 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC refuses Shunting.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 27 T_TRAIN= T1	
3	The driver is informed of the refusal of Shunting.	DMI (O)	"SH refused" message is displayed.(*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE SH refused	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS/SR/SB/PT	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the driver selects any button in the main window of the DMI		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	



Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.6. SH8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH8	5	Mode transition to SH selected by the driver. The train has an invalid position.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.458		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the train has an invalid position the SH permission is authorised by the RBC if the shunting authorisation request for the train has been performed in the TMS.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		SR/SB
		Train Speed (km/h)		0
		Additional starting conditions		The train is at standstill with invalid position. The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The shunting authorisation request for the train is performed in the TMS.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects Shunting on the DMI and the EVC sends the request for Shunting to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Hour glass symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects SH	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 11 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST05 Message 130 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG = invalid	
2	The RBC authorises Shunting with no optional list of balise groups for SH area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 28 T_TRAIN = T1	
3	The EVC switches to SH mode.	DMI (O)	SH Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO01	
4	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=3	
5	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
6	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	



Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	SH	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions	(*) End of Mission applies if there is an on-going mission. If performed from SB, there is no mission and this step would not apply.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.7. SH9

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH9	5	Inside a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting. Mode transition from SB to SH selected by the driver. The train has a valid position within the TSA/Possession/Route for shunting.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.355, FbIS.F.388, OPS.1067		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the train is in SB mode and has a valid position within the TSA/Possession/Route for shunting the RBC is able to authorise the entry in SH mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0 km/h	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is inside the TSA/Possession/Route for shunting with valid position. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	After a SoM the driver selects Shunting on the DMI and the EVC sends the request for Shunting to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Hour glass symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects SH	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 11 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST05 Message 130 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 6 (SB) M_LEVEL = 3 (Level 2)	
2	The RBC authorises Shunting with no optional list of balise groups for SH area. The RBC also sends the packet with national values.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 28 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 3 (*) V_NVSHUNT = 25km/h	
3	The EVC switches to SH mode.	DMI (O)	SH Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO01	
4	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
5	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0 km/h	



	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions	(*) optionally In order to correctly perform this test case with a TSA/Possession, it is required to set the TSA/Possession after the train is located inside it. If this is not possible, this test case shall be performed with a Route for shunting instead.	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.8. SH11

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH11	4	Inside a TSA/Possession/Route for shunting. Mode transition from OS to SH. The train has a valid position within the TSA/Possession/Route for shunting.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.355, FbIS.F.388, OPS.1067		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the train is in OS mode and has a valid position within the TSA/Possession/Route for shunting the RBC is able to authorise the entry in SH mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0km/h	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is inside the TSA/Possession/Route for shunting with valid position. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects Shunting on the DMI and the EVC sends the request for Shunting to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Hour glass symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects SH	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 11 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST05 Message 130 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 1 (OS) M_LEVEL = 3 (Level 2)	
2	The RBC authorises Shunting with no optional list of balise groups for SH area. The RBC also sends the packet with national values.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 28 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 3 (*) V_NVSHUNT = 25km/h	
3	The EVC switches to SH mode.	DMI (O)	SH Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO01	
4	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=3	
5	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
6	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Optionally In order to correctly perform this test case with a TSA/Possession, it is required to set the TSA/Possession after the train is located inside it. If this is not possible, this test case shall be performed with a Route for shunting instead		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.9. SH13

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH13	3	Selection of SH at SoM. SH permission is refused by the RBC. The train is in SB mode and has an invalid position.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1053		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the train is in SB mode and has an invalid position the SH permission is refused by the RBC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0km/h	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is in the SoM procedure with invalid position The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The shunting authorisation request for the train is not performed in the TMS.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Driver selects Shunting and the EVC sends the "Request for SH" message to RBC together with a position report.	DMI (O)	Hour glass symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects SH	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 11 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST05 Message 130 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 6 (SB) M_LEVEL = 3 (Level 2)	
2	The RBC refuses Shunting.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 27 T_TRAIN = T1	
3	The driver is informed of the refusal of Shunting.	DMI (O)	"SH refused" message.(*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE SH refused	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0km/h	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the driver selects any button in the main window of the DMI		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.10. SH14

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SH14	5	Movement protection in SH mode.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 5.3.1, CER 8.1.3			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that "Danger for Shunting information" is sent by balise in the locations where this information is placed.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	SH		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum the permitted speed for SH mode		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the limit of the Shunting route.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	A balise group with "Danger for Shunting" information is read.	DMI (O)	SH symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG = Balise at the border of the SH route Packet 132 Q_DIR = 2 (if single balise), or 0 or 1 (in other case) Q_ASPECT = 0 (Stop if in SH mode)	
2	The EVC switches to Trip mode and the brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	"SH stop order" message is displayed (*) TR symbol Emergency brake symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE SH stop order DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO04 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE =Commanded	
3	The EVC establishes the communication session to report the mode change to Trip.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 7 (TR) M_LEVEL = 3 (Level 2) DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
Final state	Level	2		
	Mode	TR		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Other parameters	Emergency brake applied		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application	F-bane WEST			



Briefing instructions	<p>CER req 5.3.1 states ETCS marker boards that act as limit for permanent shunting area may have a protecting “stop if in SH mode” balise group nearby. It is expected to have it where protection by movable or lockable element is not provided</p> <p>(*) If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the EVC changes from PT mode to another mode.</p> <p>(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p>
------------------------------	--

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.11. SH15

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH15	6	Leaving a SH area. Exit shunting mode inside a trusted area
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exit from shunting mode and the correct SoM procedure when the train is inside a trusted area		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	Train is at standstill inside a trusted area and with known location.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill inside a trusted area The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC sends a Movement authority including a mode profile for OS mode which goes at least until the first axle counter beyond the marker board. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2+L2≥location of the first axle counter) Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
7	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
8	Acknowledgement of OS mode. The EVC switches to OS	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
9	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	



Observations	
--------------	--

2.3.12. SH16

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH16	5	Leaving a SH area. Exit shunting mode outside a trusted area
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exit from shunting mode and the correct SoM procedure when the train is outside a trusted area		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		SH
		Train Speed (km/h)		0
		Additional starting conditions		Train is at standstill outside a trusted area with known location
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill outside a trusted area. The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. It is sent to the RBC a position report with valid position.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC sends an authorization for running in SR mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR = 32767	
7	SR mode is proposed to the driver and the driver acknowledges SR.	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement of SR mode	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10 M_DRIVERACTIONS= 3	
8	The EVC switches to SR mode.	DMI (O)	SR symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.13. SH17

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SH17	5	Leaving a TSA or Possession. Unknown or invalid position	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify the exit from shunting mode and the correct SoM procedure when the EVC reports an unknown or invalid position.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	SH		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	Train is at standstill with invalid/unknown position		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	Train is at standstill with invalid/unknown position The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. It is sent to the RBC a position report with invalid/unknown position.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 0/2 Packet 0/1 Message 41 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTION = 20 M_DRIVER_ACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		



		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1 NID_BG=16383 Q_DIRLRBG=2 Q_DIRTRAIN=2	
6	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode.	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
7	Driver acknowledges the SR mode	DMI (O)	SR symbol	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.14. SH19

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH19	2	Entering a TSA or Possession. Mode transition from SR to SH selected by the driver. The train has a valid position within a TSA/Possession.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.388, FbIS.F.355, OPS.1067		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the train is in SR mode and has a valid position within a TSA/Possession the RBC is able to authorise the entry in SH mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill with valid position inside a possession/TSA. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects Shunting on the DMI and the EVC sends the request for Shunting to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Hour glass symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects SH	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=11 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST05 Message 130 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=2 (SR) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2)	
2	The RBC authorises Shunting with no optional list of balise groups for SH area. The RBC can also send the packet with national values.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 28 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 3(*) V_NVSHUNT = 25km/h	
3	The EVC switches to SH mode.	DMI (O)	SH Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 3 (SH) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO01	
4	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=3	
5	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
6	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) optionally In order to correctly perform this test case it is required to set the TSA/Possession after the train is located inside it		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.15. SH21

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH21	2	Selection of SH at SoM. SH permission is refused by the RBC. The train is in SR mode and has an invalid position.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1053		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the train is in SR mode and has an invalid position the SH permission is refused by the RBC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0km/h	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is in the SoM procedure with invalid position The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The shunting authorisation request for the train is not performed in the TMS.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Driver selects Shunting and the EVC sends the "Request for SH" message to RBC together with a position report.	DMI (O)	Hour glass symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects SH	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 11 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST05 Message 130 T_TRAIN = T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 2 (SR) M_LEVEL = 3 (Level 2)	
2	The RBC refuses Shunting.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 27 T_TRAIN = T1	
3	The driver is informed of the refusal of Shunting.	DMI (O)	"SH refused" message. (*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE SH refused	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0km/h	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the driver selects any button in the main window of the DMI		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.16. SH22

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH22	4	Leaving a TSA or Possession. Route is not set
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exit from shunting mode and that while the route is not set the RBC cannot issue a movement authority		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	Train is at standstill with valid position in front of a closed marker board. There is no route set.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill with valid position The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. It is sent to the RBC a position report with valid position.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 Packet 0/1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTION = 20 M_DRIVER_ACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		



		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC does not send any MA or SR authorisation to the EVC. The EVC sends cyclically the MA request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Packet 0/1 T_TRAIN = T2 + k*T1 (k= 1, 2, ...) (T1=T_CYCRQST)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0km/h	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.17. SH23

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH23	3	Leaving a SH area. Exit shunting mode outside the ATAF area
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exit from shunting mode and the correct SoM procedure when the train is outside the ATAF area		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		SH
		Train Speed (km/h)		0
		Additional starting conditions		Train is at standstill outside the ATAF area with known location
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill outside the ATAF area. The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. It is sent to the RBC a position report with valid position.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an SH mode profile. The SH mode profile covers the shunting area. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the SH area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=1 L_MAMODE=L2	
7	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to SH.	DMI (O)	SH mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO02	
8	Acknowledgement of SH	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of SH mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 1	
9	The EVC switches to SH mode	DMI (O)	SH symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO01	
10	The EVC reports to the RBC the mode change	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=3	
11	The RBC sends the message to terminate radio communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
12	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session and the RBC answers with the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		



Final Test Result	
Field of Application	F-bane EAST
Briefing instructions	(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.18. SH24

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH24	3	Leaving a SH area. Exit shunting mode inside the ATAF area
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exit from shunting mode and the correct SoM procedure when the train is inside the ATAF area		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	Train is at standstill inside the ATAF area and with known location and inside a SH area (PSA, TSA, Possession)	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill inside the ATAF area The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC sends a Movement authority including a mode profile for OS mode which goes at least until the first axle counter beyond the marker board. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2+L2≥location of the first axle counter) Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
7	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
8	Acknowledgement of OS mode. The EVC switches to OS	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
9	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	



Observations	
--------------	--

2.3.19. SH25

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH25	4	Exit shunting mode from SH Route. Exit route is not set
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exit from shunting mode and that while the exit route from the SH route is not set the RBC cannot issue a movement authority		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	Train is at standstill with valid position in front of a closed marker board. There is no exit route set.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill with valid position The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. It is sent to the RBC a position report with valid position.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 Packet 0/1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTION = 20 M_DRIVER_ACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		



		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC does not send any MA or SR authorisation to the EVC. The EVC sends cyclically the MA request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Packet 0/1 T_TRAIN = T2 + k*T1 (k= 1, 2, ...) (T1=T_CYCRQST)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.20. SH26

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH26	3	Exit shunting mode from SH Route. Valid position outside the last track section of the SH route
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exit from shunting mode and the correct SoM procedure when the train is outside the last track section of the SH route		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SH	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	Train is at standstill inside the route for SH, but outside the last track section of the SH route with known location.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill with valid position. The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVERACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. It is sent to the RBC a position report with valid position.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC does not send any MA or SR authorisation to the EVC. The EVC sends cyclically the MA request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Packet 0/1 T_TRAIN = T2 + k*T1 (k= 1, 2, ...) (T1=T_CYCRQST)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.21. SH27

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SH27	4	Exit shunting mode from SH Route. Unknown or invalid position	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify the exit from shunting mode and the correct SoM procedure when the EVC reports an unknown or invalid position.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	SH		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	Train is at standstill with invalid/unknown position		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	Train is at standstill with invalid/unknown position The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. It is sent to the RBC a position report with invalid/unknown position.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 0/2 Packet 0/1 Message 41 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTION = 20 M_DRIVER_ACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		



		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1 NID_BG=16383 Q_DIRLRBG=2 Q_DIRTRAIN=2	
6	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode.	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
7	Driver acknowledges the SR mode	DMI (O)	SR symbol	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.3.22. SH28

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SH28	3	Exit shunting mode from SH Route. Valid position inside the last track section of the SH route
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exit from shunting mode and the correct SoM procedure when the train is inside the last track section of the SH route		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		SH
		Train Speed (km/h)		0
		Additional starting conditions		Train is at standstill inside the last track section of the SH route and with known location.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill inside the last track section of the SH route The driver selects "Exit from SH mode"	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 SH symbol disappears SB symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Exit of Shunting	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=17 M_MODE = 6 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO13	
2	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	DRIVER ID	
		JRU		
3	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC. A position report with valid position is sent to the RBC.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection "Connection Up";	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)	Train data and train running number windows are shown.	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	



		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
6	The RBC sends a Movement authority including a mode profile for OS mode which goes at least until the first axle counter beyond the marker board. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (D2+L2≥location of the first axle counter) Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
7	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
8	Acknowledgement of OS mode. The EVC switches to OS	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
9	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	



Observations	
--------------	--



2.4. SJ

2.4.1. SJ1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SJ1	3	Joining procedure. Movement to couple to a stationary train. Mode transition from FS mode to OS mode and to SB mode. Approaching train.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.166, OPS.784, OPS.981, OR.2085, OR.2091		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC sends to the former leading EVC of the "joining train" an OS mode profile when it is approaching to "the train to be joined". Mode transition from FS mode to OS mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train (acting as the joining train) is approaching an occupied track section in order to couple with another train. The radio communication session is established with the RBC. A route for joining trains has been set (the joining procedure is planned in the timetable).
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends to the train a MA with OS mode profile. Also, the RBC sends a plain text message (packet 72) to inform the train about the joining process.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D1 M_MAMODE=0 V_MAMODE=V L_MAMODE=L L_ACKMAMODE=L1 Packet 72 Q_TEXTDISPLAY=1 D_TEXTDISPLAY=D2 (D2=D1) M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=1 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=3 L_TEXTDISPLAY=32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY=10 M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=5 Q_TEXTCONFIRM=0 X_TEXT="Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining")	
2	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to OS mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On-Sight" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D-L_ACK DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08 M_SDMTYPE=2(*)/1(**)	
3	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to OS mode and sends a position report to the RBC.	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is removed OS symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges OS mode	
		JRU	M_MODE=1 M_LEVEL=3 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO 07 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=1	
4	The joining message is displayed to the driver when the train reaches the location where starting OS area.	DMI (O)	OS symbol Text message "Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining") is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end = D1 START DISPLAYING PLAIN TEXT MESSAGE X_TEXT="Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining")	
5	The text message is no longer displayed according to the final conditions given by the packet 72 (after 10 seconds).	DMI (O)	OS symbol Text message "Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining") is removed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP_DISPLAYING_PLAIN_TEXT_MESSAGE X_TEXT="Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining") (T_TEXTDISPLAY=10)	
6	The joining is performed. The driver closes the desk and the system switches to SB mode. The EVC sends the "End of Mission" message to the RBC.	DMI (O)	OS symbol is removed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=6 M_LEVEL=3 Message 150 Packet 0 M_MODE=6	
7	The RBC request to terminate the communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
8	The EVC terminates the communication session and the RBC acknowledges it.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.4.2. SJ2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SJ2	3	Joining procedure. Mode transition from SB mode to SL mode. Stationary train.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EVC of the stationary train switches from SB mode to SL mode when a joining procedure is being performed.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	A joining procedure is being performed and the train is going to be the slave unit. The desk is closed. The radio communication session is not established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The EVC receives the sleeping input and switches to SL mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SLEEPING INPUT = SLEEPING REQUESTED M_MODE = 5	
2	The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**)	
3	The EVC reports the mode transition to the RBC.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 5	
4	The RBC request to terminate the communication session, and the EVC terminates the communication session, with the acknowledgement of the RBC. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SL	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	It is not necessary to perform the end of mission if it has already been done after entering the SB mode.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		



Briefing instructions	(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, the OBU may not establish a communication session to report the mode change from SB to SL, according to CR 1122, so steps 2,3 and 4 may not occur. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2
------------------------------	---

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.4.3. SJ3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SJ3	4	Splitting procedure. New train data introduced in the train that was supervising the movement before.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.983, OPS.1085, OR.2110		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that after a splitting procedure the RBC is able to give movements authorities for the two trains going in the same direction.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train has undergone a splitting procedure, it is at standstill and the leading EVC has not performed the end of mission. The slave EVC has entered to SB mode from SL mode. The radio communication session is established between the leading EVC and the RBC. There is no established route for the train.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects train data entry and changes the train data. The train reports the train data and the RBC sends the validation.	DMI (O)	Data Entry Request Confirmation of Data	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects train data entry Driver validates train data	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 0/1 Packet 11 L_TRAIN Message 8	
2	A route for the train is established and the Movement authority information is updated by the RBC.	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Packet 21 Packet 27	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		This test case shall be performed at the same time as SJ4		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	



Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.4.4. SJ4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SJ4	4	Splitting procedure. SoM performed in the "New train after splitting"
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.983, OPS.1085		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that after a splitting procedure the start of mission in "the new train after splitting" is performed correctly.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SL	
		Train Speed (km/h)	≈ 0	
		Additional starting conditions	A splitting procedure is being performed and the EVC is the slave unit. The desk is closed and there is not an established communication session between the train and the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The splitting procedure is performed, the EVC stops receiving the sleeping input and train is brought to a standstill	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SLEEPING INPUT = SLEEPING NOT REQUESTED M_MODE = 6 V_TRAIN = 0	
2	The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*)	
3	The EVC reports the mode transition to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 6	
4	The RBC request to terminate the communication session, and the EVC terminates the communication session, with the acknowledgement of the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
5	The driver open the desk and validates or introduces the Driver ID and the train running number	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver introduces Driver ID and train running number	
		JRU	DRIVER_ID NID_OPERATIONAL	
6	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection symbol	
		DMI (I)		



	It is sent to the RBC a position report with valid position.		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Q_STATUS = 1 (valid) Packet 0/1 NID_LRBG ≠ 16777215 Q_DIRLRBG ≠ 2 Q_DLRBG ≠ 2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
7	The driver selects train data entry. Train data is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has been introduced, the driver can select Start.		DMI (O)	Data Entry Request Confirmation of Data	
			DMI (I)	Driver selects train data entry Driver validates train data	
			JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 L_TRAIN Message 8	
8	Driver selects START		DMI (O)		
			DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
			JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132	
9	A route for the train is established and the RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile and the position report parameters. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.		DMI (O)		
			DMI (I)		
			JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 Estimated front end≥D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
10	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.		DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
			DMI (I)		
			JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
11	Acknowledgement of OS mode		DMI (O)		
			DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
			JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
12	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position		DMI (O)		
			DMI (I)		
			JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state			Level	2	
			Mode	OS	
			Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
			Other parameters		
Final Test Result					
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions		This test case shall be performed at the same time as SJ3 The train running number may be introduced when the driver selects the train data entry (step 7), instead of when the driver introduces or validates the Driver ID (step 5) (* If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2			



<i>ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION</i>	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.5.1. OSP1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OSP1	8	Entry into a potentially occupied track section from FS mode
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 9.2.1, CER 9.2.2, CER 9.2.3, FbIS.F.1235, FbIS.F.1239, OPS.1138, OR.DEF.79		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EVC switches from FS mode to OS mode at a marker board. In addition it shall be verified that the start location and the length of the OS area is defined according to the infrastructure requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running in the proximity of a marker board which is open for OS and an on-sight route has been set. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train runs towards an open marker board for OS and receives from the RBC a Mode Profile for OS.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 (FS) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D (at the axle counter beyond the starting signal of the OS route) M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V L_MAMODE = L (at the axle counter beyond the ending signal of the OS route) L_ACKMAMODE = L_ACK (min{ 300 m in rear of the ETCS stop marker before restriction, distance from the preceding stop marker to the start location of the OS mode}) Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (*)	
2	The EVC enters in braking curve. The beginning of the OS area is considered as an EoA with no release speed	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the beginning of the OS area with no release speed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Vpermitted decrease M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
3	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to OS mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D-L_ACK DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
4	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to OS mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is removed OS symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0 M_MODE = 1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	At maximum the permitted speed for OS mode	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.5.2. OSP4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	OSP4	5	Mode transition from OS to FS at a marker board	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1154, CER 9.2.4, OPS.526			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify the correctly exits from the On sight area. Mode transition from OS mode to FS mode.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	OS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	At maximum the permitted speed for OS mode		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running in the proximity of a marker board which is open and no shunting route has been set. The OS area ends at the EoA of the current MA.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC has sent to the train the position report parameters (Packet 58) with the appropriate parameters for the position report.	DMI (O)	OS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 1 Message 24 Packet 58 D_LOC=D1 (Location that assures that the EVC reports that the train estimated front end is inside the ATAF window) Q_LGTLOC=1	
2	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position when the front end is inside the ATAF window	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 1 D_LRBG(=Estimated front end)=D1- L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	If a position report has been received OR is received by the RBC from within the ATAF zone, the RBC issues a Movement Authority.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 (L1>D2+L2=Location of the replacement section limit)	
4		DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		



	The EVC switches to Full Supervision and reports to the RBC the change of mode.	JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D3 D3(LRBG1)(=Estimated front end)- L_DOUBTOVER=D2+L2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.5.3. OSP5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OSP5	4	Mode transition from OS to FS at a marker board
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.1154, CER 9.2.4, OPS.526		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the correctly exit from the On sight area. Mode transition from OS mode to FS mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	At maximum the permitted speed for OS mode	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running in the proximity of a marker board which is open and no shunting route has been set. The OS area ends at the EoA of the current MA.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The EVC reports position inside a trusted area and the RBC sends a Movement authority with a mode profile up to the axle counter of the marker board showing proceed aspect.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D1 (D1<D_LRBG1) M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L2 (L2< L1) L_ACKMAMODE = 0 Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (**) Packet 21 Packet 27	
2	The train occupies the track vacancy section, which coincides with the end of the OS area (L2) and the RBC sends a CES to the EVC as a consequence of this occupancy. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 15 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D1(LRBG1) NID_EM = EM1	
3	The EVC checks that the min safe front end of the train has already passed the CES stop location, and therefore the CES will be rejected and the EVC informs the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP = 3 Packet 0/1 D_LRBG - L_DOUBTOVER > D1(LRBG1)	
4	The train passes the end of the OS area with the min safe front end and switches to FS mode. A position report with the mode change is sent to the RBC. (*)	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
Final state		Level	2	



	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application			
		F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		(*) Note that step 4 could occur before step 2 and therefore the RBC does not need to send the CES because when the train reports being in FS mode the RBC knows that the train has already passed the CES stop location with its min safe front end and that therefore the CES would be rejected. (**) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1.	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.5.4. OSP7

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OSP7	3	Entry into a potentially occupied track section from OS mode.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1235, FbIS.F.1239, OPS.1138		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EVC keeps running in OS mode at a marker board and no further OS mode acknowledgement is requested to the driver. In addition it shall be verified that the start location and the length of the OS area is defined according to the infrastructure requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	At maximum the permitted speed for OS mode	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is in the proximity of a marker board which is open for OS and an on-sight route has been set. The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The train is outside the ATAF zone with an stored MA with a OS mode profile at least up to the MB	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train transmits to the RBC a position report with front end inside the ATAF zone	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 D_LRBG = D1 M_MODE=1 D1 ≥ ATAF window starting point	
2	The train in OS mode receives from the RBC a movement authority upgrade and continues in OS mode. OS mode profile is extended to the end of the OS area.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = 0 M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V L_MAMODE = L2(at the axle counter beyond the ending signal of the OS route) L_ACKMAMODE = L_ACK (min{ 300 m in rear of the ETCS stop marker before restriction, distance from the preceding stop marker to the start location of the OS mode}) Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (*)	
3	No further OS mode acknowledgement is requested to the driver.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	



	Train Speed (km/h)	At maximum the permitted speed for OS mode
	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane EAST	
Briefing instructions	(*) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1.	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.5.5. OSP8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	OSP8	3	Entry into a potentially occupied track section from OS mode.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1235, FbIS.F.1239, OPS.1138			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the EVC keeps running in OS mode at a marker board and no further OS mode acknowledgement is requested to the driver. In addition it shall be verified that the start location and the length of the OS area is defined according to the infrastructure requirements.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	OS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running in the proximity of a marker board which is open for OS and an on-sight route has been set. The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Train is inside a trusted area with an stored MA with a OS mode profile at least up to the MB		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train in OS receives from the RBC a movement authority including an OS mode until the replacement section in advance of the marker board and another OS mode profile until the axle counter beyond the ending signal of the route of OS.	DMI (O)	OS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=1(OS) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = 0 M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L1 (at the axle counter beyond the starting signal of the OS route) L_ACKMAMODE = 0 Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (**) N_ITER = 1 D_MAMODE (1)= D2 (same as L1) M_MAMODE(1) = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE(1) = V2 L_MAMODE(1) = L2 (at the axle counter beyond the ending signal of the OS route) Q_MAMODE(1) = 0/1 (**)	
2	No further OS mode acknowledgement is requested to the driver.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
3	The train approaches to the marker board and when it occupies the replacement section the RBC sends a CES to the train.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 15 LRBG1 NID_EM=EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D3	

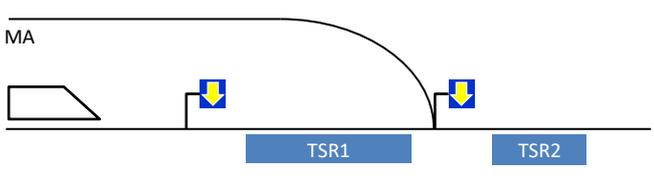


4	The train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the new stop location therefore the train ignores the CES.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end > D3 + L_DOUBTOVER Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP=3	
5	The train passes the end of the first OS mode profile (the track section limit) with its "min safe front end" and continues in OS mode.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	At maximum the permitted speed for OS mode	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		<p>Step 1: The OS mode profiles may be sent in a single OS mode profile. In that case step 5 does not apply.</p> <p>(*) If when the RBC has detected that the replacement circuit has been occupied the train has already passed with its "min safe front end" the location of the marker board the RBC could not send a CES.</p> <p>(**) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1.</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6. TSR

2.6.1. TSR1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	TSR1	4	Management of TSR information sent by RBC. FS mode	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.571, FbIS.F.189, FbIS.F.194, FbIS.F.246, FbIS.F.297, OPS.488, OPS.494, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the TSRs is sent by the RBC only if the track section in which the TSR is established is in the actual route for the train. Verify that the EVC manages correctly a revocable TSR in FS mode.			
Diagram	 <p>The diagram illustrates a track section with a train labeled 'MA' moving from left to right. Two revocable TSR locations are indicated by blue arrows pointing down to the track, labeled 'TSR1' and 'TSR2'. A curved line above the track represents the track section.</p>			
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Two revocable TSR are established through the TMS or via Handheld terminal. Only one of them is in the actual route for the train.		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a message with information of only the first revocable TSR, including a text message. The speed value of the TSR becomes the MRSP among the different Static Speed Restrictions	JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) Packet 65 (*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D1 L_TSR = L1 V_TSR = V1 Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: X"/"TSR: X"	
2	The EVC enters in braking curve to the TSR start location.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted decreases Vtarget=V1 Dtarget=Distance from the "Max safe front end" to the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed.	



		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET=V1 D_TARGET<D1-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
3	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR1 area when the train has run the distance D1 - 150.	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE estimated train location = D1 (LRBG1) - 150 m TIME = T1	
4	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V1.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V1 Vtrain ≤ V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN ≤ V1 estimated front end < D1 (LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM = V1 M_SDMTYPE=0	
5	10 seconds have passed since the Text message began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1+ 10 s	
6	The train exceeds the permitted speed until the brake intervention limit.	DMI (O)	Vtrain > Vpermitted Warning Service brake symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN > PERMITTED SPEED SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE = COMMANDED SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMSUPSTAT=4	
7	The brakes are applied until the speed of the train is below the permitted speed.	DMI (O)	Vtrain ≤ Vpermitted Service brake symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN ≤ PERMITTED SPEED SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE = NOT COMMANDED SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMSUPSTAT=0	
8	The supervision of the TSR1 finishes when the min safe rear has reached the end of the TSR area.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted > V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated front end = D1 (LRBG1) + L1 + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM = V_STATIC M_SDMTYPE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST				
Briefing instructions				
<p>This Test Case shall be performed with revocable temporary speed restrictions (NID_TSR from 127 to 254). Depending on the distance D1 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 3 and 4 may be altered.</p> <p>(*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p>				



ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6.2. TSR3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TSR3	5	Management of TSR information sent by RBC. OS mode
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.189, FbIS.F.194, FbIS.F.246, OPS.488, OPS.494, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EVC manages at least one revocable temporary speed restrictions in OS mode sent by the RBC and the EVC supervises the permitted speed correctly.		
Diagram		NR		
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	≤ V_NVONSIGHT	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. A revocable TSR is established through the TMS or via Handheld terminal. The driver has toggled on the toggling function for speed information to show the supervision limits.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a message with information of the revocable TSR, including a text message. The permitted speed of the TSR is lower than the OS permitted speed. The speed value of the TSR becomes the MRSP among the different Static Speed Restrictions	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease The TSR is displayed in the planning information area (*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) Packet 65 (**) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D1 L_TSR = L1 V_TSR = V1 Q_FRONT = 0 V1 ≤ V_NVONSIGHT Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: X"/"TSR: X"	
2	The EVC enters in braking curve to the TSR start location.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted decreases Vtarget=V1 Dtarget=Distance from the "Max safe front end" to the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET=V1 D_TARGET<D1-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2	
3		DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		



	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR1 area when the train has run the distance D1 - 150.	JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE estimated train location = D1 (LRBG1) - 150 m TIME = T1	
4	10 seconds have passed since the Text message began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1+ 10 s	
5	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V1.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V1 Vtrain ≤ V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN ≤ V1 estimated front end < D1 (LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM = V1 M_SDMTYPE=0	
6	The supervision of the TSR1 finishes when the min safe rear has reached the end of the TSR area.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted > V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated rear end = D1 (LRBG1) + L1 + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM = V_NVONSIGHT M_SDMTYPE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application				
		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				
		This Test Case shall be performed with revocable temporary speed restrictions (NID_TSR from 127 to 254). Depending on the distance D1 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 3 and 4 may be altered. (* If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6.3. TSR4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	TSR4	3	Management of the overlapping of TSR information sent by RBC. FS mode.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.189, FbIS.F.194, FbIS.F.246, OPS.488, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the EVC manages the overlap of two TSRs and supervises the speed correctly.			
Diagram	NR			
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Two overlapped TSR are established through the TMS or via Handheld terminal. The farthest one is more restrictive than the nearest one		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends a message with two overlapping TSRs. The speed of the TSR1 is lower than the speed of the TSR2. The distance to the beginning of TSR1 is further than the distance to the TSR2.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) Packet 65 (*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D1 L_TSR = L1 V_TSR = V1 Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 65 NID_TSR = TSR2 D_TSR = D2 L_TSR = L2 V_TSR = V2 Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR1"/"TSR: XTSR1" Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR2"/"TSR: XTSR2" V1 < V2 D1 > D2 D1 < D2 + L2	
2	The train starts the braking curve to the TSR2.	DMI (O)	Braking curve with Vtarget = V2 Dtarget=Distance from the "Max safe front end" to the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed. Vtrain < Vpermitted	



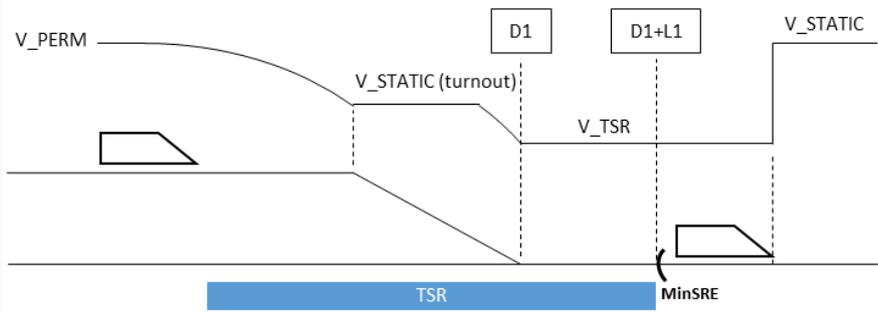
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_PERM SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET = V2 D_TARGET < D2 - D_LRBG1 - L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
3	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR2 area when the train has run the distance D2 - 150.	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE(1) estimated train location = D2 (LRBG1) - 150 m TIME = T2	
4	10 seconds have passed since the Text message of the TSR2 began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE(1) TIME = T2+ 10 s	
5	The maximum safe front end of the train reaches the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V2.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V2 Vtrain ≤ V2	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN ≤ V2 estimated front end < D2 (LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM = V2 M_SDMTYPE=0	
6	The train is running in the TSR2 area when the braking curve to the TSR1 has started.	DMI (O)	Braking curve with Vtarget = V1 Vtrain < Vpermitted	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_PERM SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET = V1 D_TARGET < D1 - D_LRBG1 - L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
7	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR1 area when the train has run the distance D1 - 150.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V2 Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE(2) estimated train location = D1 (LRBG1) - 150 m TIME = T1	
8	10 seconds have passed since the Text message of the TSR1 began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE(2) TIME = T1+ 10 s	
9	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V1.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V1 Vtrain ≤ V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN ≤ V1 estimated front end < D1 (LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM = V1 M_SDMTYPE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	V_TRAIN ≤ V1	
		Other parameters	The train runs inside the overlapping TSR area.	
Final Test Result				



Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST
Briefing instructions	<p>Depending on the distances D1 and D2, the TSR speeds V1 and V2 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 may be altered.</p> <p>(*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p>

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6.4. TSR5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	TSR5	4	Management of the most restrictive speed profile when a TSR is established after a crossover / trailing turnout. TSR more restrictive than the crossover / trailing turnout permitted speed.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.189, FbIS.F.194, FbIS.F.246, OPS.488, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the EVC manages the TSR area at the destination track after leaving with the whole length of the train the track crossover / trailing turnout. While running in the track crossover / trailing turnout, the supervised speed is the permitted speed of the SSP.			
Diagram	 <p>The diagram illustrates the speed profile of a train as it approaches and passes through a track crossover or trailing turnout. The vertical axis represents speed, and the horizontal axis represents distance. Key speed levels shown are V_PERM (permitted speed), V_STATIC (turnout) (static speed at the turnout), V_TSR (TSR speed), and V_STATIC (static speed at the destination track). The distance from the start of the turnout to the end of the TSR area is marked as D1, and the distance from the start of the turnout to the end of the static speed zone is marked as D1+L1. A blue bar at the bottom indicates the TSR area, and a small trapezoidal area at the bottom right indicates the MinSRE (minimum speed restriction) zone.</p>			
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
Starting conditions	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	<p>The radio communication session is established with the RBC.</p> <p>The train is approaching a track crossover / trailing turnout. At the destination track, there is a TSR area whose speed is more restrictive than the SSP permitted speed.</p>		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a message with TSR1 information. The permitted speed of the TSR1 is lower than the SSP permitted speed (associated with a track crossover / trailing turnout).	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
2	The train starts the braking curve to the track crossover / trailing turnout.	JRU	<p>Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1)</p> <p>Packet 65 (*)</p> <p>NID_TSR = TSR1</p> <p>D_TSR = D1</p> <p>L_TSR = L1</p> <p>V_TSR = V1</p> <p>Q_FRONT = 0</p> <p>Packet 72</p> <p>Q_TEXTCLASS = 00</p> <p>Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0</p> <p>D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m</p> <p>M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15</p> <p>L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767</p> <p>T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10</p> <p>Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00</p> <p>X_TEXT = "MH: XTZR1"/"TSR: XTZR1"</p> <p>$V1 < V_STATIC(\text{crossover / trailing turnout})$</p>	
		DMI (O)	Braking curve with $V_{\text{target}} = V_{\text{crossover / trailing turnout}}$	
		DMI (I)	$V_{\text{train}} < V_{\text{permitted}}$	



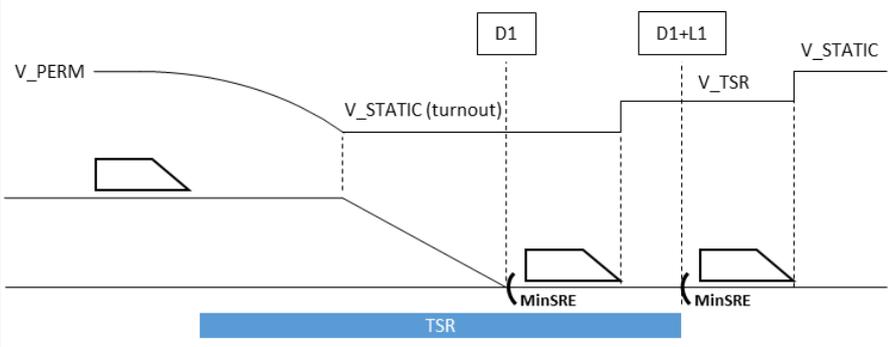
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_PERM SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET = V_STATIC(crossover / trailing turnout) M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
3	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR1 area when the train has run the distance D1 - 150.	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE estimated train location = D1 (LRBG1) - 150 m TIME = T1	
4	The train starts the braking curve to the TSR1.	DMI (O)	Braking curve with Vtarget = V1 Vtrain < Vpermitted	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_PERM SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET = V1 V1 < V_STATIC(crossover / trailing turnout) M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
5	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V_STATIC(crossover / trailing turnout).	DMI (O)	Vpermitted ≤ Vcrossover / trailing turnout Vtrain < Vpermitted	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_PERMITTED estimated front end < D_STATIC(crossover / trailing turnout)- L_DOUBTUNDER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM ≤ V_STATIC(crossover / trailing turnout) M_SDMTYPE=0	
6	10 seconds have passed since the Text message of the TSR1 began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1+ 10 s	
7	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V1.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V1 Vtrain ≤ V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN ≤ V1 estimated front end < D1 (LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM = V1 M_SDMTYPE=0	
8	The supervision of the TSR1 finishes when the min safe rear has reached the end of the TSR area.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted > V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated front end = D1 (LRBG1) + L1 + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM = V_STATIC M_SDMTYPE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	V_TRAIN ≤ V1	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST				
Briefing instructions Depending on the crossover / trailing turnout characteristics, the TSR speed V1 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 2,3,4, 5, 6, and 7 may be altered. (*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION



System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6.5. TSR6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	TSR6	5	Management of the most restrictive speed profile when a TSR is established after a crossover / trailing turnout. TSR less restrictive than the crossover / trailing turnout permitted speed.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.189, FbIS.F.194, FbIS.F.246, OPS.488, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the EVC manages the TSR area at the destination track, while the supervised speed is the permitted speed of the SSP due to a track crossover / trailing turnout.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
Starting conditions	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The train is approaching a track crossover / trailing turnout. At the destination track, there is a TSR area whose speed is less restrictive than the SSP permitted speed.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a message with TSR1 information. The permitted speed of the TSR1 is higher than the SSP permitted speed (associated with a track crossover / trailing turnout).	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) Packet 65 (*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D1 L_TSR = L1 V_TSR = V1 Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR1"/"TSR: XTSR1" V1 > V_STATIC(crossover / trailing turnout)	
2	The train starts the braking curve to the track crossover / trailing turnout.	DMI (O)	Braking curve with Vtarget = Vcrossover / trailing turnout	
		DMI (I)	Vtrain < Vpermitted	



		JRU	$V_{TRAIN} < V_{PERM}$ SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION $V_{TARGET} = V_{STATIC}(\text{crossover / trailing turnout})$ $M_{SDMTYPE} = 2^{(**)}/1^{(***)}$	
3	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR1 area when the train has run the distance D1 - 150.	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		
4	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed $V_{STATIC}(\text{crossover / trailing turnout})$.	JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE estimated train location = D1 (LRBG1) - 150 m TIME = T1	
		DMI (O)	$V_{permitted} = V_{crossover / trailing turnout}$ $V_{train} \leq V_{permitted}$	
5	10 seconds have passed since the Text message of the TSR1 began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1 + 10 s	
6	The supervision of the SSP finishes when the min safe rear has reached the end of the track crossover / trailing turnout. The EVC starts to supervise the TSR1.	DMI (O)	$V_{permitted} = V1$ $V_{train} \leq V1$	
		DMI (I)		
7	The supervision of the TSR1 finishes when the min safe rear end has reached the end of the TSR area.	JRU	$V_{TRAIN} \leq V1$ estimated front end = $D_{STATIC}(\text{crossover / trailing turnout}) + L(\text{crossover / trailing turnout}) + L_{TRAIN} + L_{DOUBTOVER}$ SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION $V_{PERM} = V1$ $M_{SDMTYPE} = 0$	
		DMI (O)	$V_{permitted} > V1$	
Final state		DMI (I)		
		Level	2	
Final Test Result		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	$V_{TRAIN} \leq V1$	
Briefing instructions	Depending on the crossover / trailing turnout characteristics, the distance D1, the TSR speed V1 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 2,3,4, 5, 6, and 7 may be altered. (*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2	Other parameters		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6.6. TSR7

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	TSR7	4	TSR revocation before reaching the TSR area.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.246, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify the EVC reaction when a TSR is revoked once it has been sent.			
Diagram	NR			
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS/OS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. A revocable TSR is established through the TMS or via Handheld terminal.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends a message with TSR information, including a text message.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) Packet 65 (*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D1 L_TSR = L1 V_TSR = V1 Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR1"/"TSR: XTSR1"	
2	The train starts a braking curve to the TSR1.	DMI (O)	Braking curve with Vtarget = V1 Vtrain < Vpermitted	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_PERMITTED SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET = V1 D_TARGET < D1-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2	
3	The signalman revokes the TSR1. The EVC receives a message from the RBC with the TSR1 revocation	DMI (O)	Braking curve with Vtarget = V1 disappears Vpermitted = Vstatic	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 66 (*) NID_TSR = TSR1 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_STATIC M_SDMTYPE=0	
4		DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease Text message of the TSR appears	



	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR1 area when the train has run the distance D1 - 150.	DMI (I)	
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE estimated train location = D1 (LRBG1) - 150 m TIME = T1
5	The train reaches the TSR1 area after its revocation. The TSR1 is not supervised by the train	DMI (O)	Vpermitted ≠ V1
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	V_PERM ≠ V1 V_PERM = V_STATIC
6	10 seconds have passed since the Text message of the TSR1 began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease Text message of the TSR disappears
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1+ 10 s
Final state		Level	2
		Mode	FS/OS
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR
		Other parameters	
Final Test Result			
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		<p>This Test Case shall be performed with revocable temporary speed restrictions (NID_TSR from 127 to 254). Depending on the distance D1, the moment when the signalman revokes the TSR and thus the RBC send the revocation (step 3) and the train speed, steps 3 and 6 may be altered in the step sequence.</p> <p>(*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65/66 for sending/revoking TSRs</p>	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6.7. TSR8

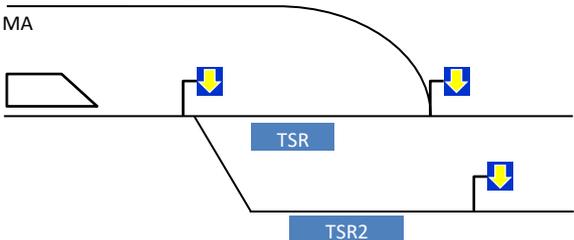
TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TSR8	4	Multiple TSR revocation.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.246, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the EVC reaction when a message with multiple TSRs revocation is sent by the RBC.		
Diagram		NR		
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Several revocable TSR are established through the TMS or via Handheld terminal.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a message with multiple TSRs in advance of the train.	DMI (O)	The TSRs are displayed in the planning area	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) Packet 65 (*) NID_TSR = TSR(k) D_TSR = D(k) L_TSR = L(k) V_TSR = V(k) Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D(k)-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR(k)"/"TSR: XTSR(k)"	
2	It is requested to the signalman to revoke all the TSRs. The train receives one or several messages from the RBC with the revocation of all the previously announced TSRs.	DMI (O)	The TSR displayed in the planning area disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 66 (*) NID_TSR = TSR(k)	
3	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR(k) area when the train has run the distance D(k) - 150.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease Text message of the TSR(k) appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE estimated train location = D(k) (LRBG1) - 150 m TIME = T(k)	
4	The train reaches the TSR area after its revocation. The TSR is not supervised by the train	DMI (O)	Vpermitted ≠ V(k)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM ≠ V(k) V_PERM = V_STATIC	
5	10 seconds have passed since the Text message of the TSR(k) began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease Text message of the TSR(k) disappears	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T(k)+ 10 s	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		This Test Case shall be performed with revocable temporary speed restrictions (NID_TSR from 127 to 254). Depending on the distance D(k), the moment when the step 2 takes place and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 may be altered. (*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65/66 for sending/revoking TSRs		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6.8. TSR9

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	TSR9	2	Management of the permitted speed when a TSR is established on the adjacent track. FS mode
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.297, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that a TSR is not sent by the RBC to the train because it is established in an adjacent track of the actual track where the train's route is set up.		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Two TSRs are established through the TMS or via Handheld terminal, one of them on the same track as the train's route but further, the other on an adjacent track of the actual train's route.	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?
1	The RBC sends a message with information of only the TSR established within the train's route, including a text message.	DMI (O) vpermitted does not decrease DMI (I) JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) Packet 65 (*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D1 L_TSR = L1 V_TSR = V1 Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR1"/"TSR: XTSR1"
Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		



Briefing instructions	This Test Case shall be performed with revocable temporary speed restrictions (NID_TSR from 127 to 254). (*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs
------------------------------	---

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.6.9. TSR11

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TSR11	2	Management of TSR information sent by the RBC due to a specific tunnel. FS mode.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.297, Text message ID006, CER 9.4.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC sends a TSR and the associated text message due to a specific tunnel to all freight trains.		
Diagram		NR		
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The radio communication session is established with the RBC. A tunnel detector has had a failure and TSRs for freight trains has been requested for that tunnel. Two trains are approaching the tunnel. The first train is a freight train (NC_TRAIN = freight). The second train is not a freight train. (NC_TRAIN ≠ freight)
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a message with TSR information including a text message to the first train as it is a freight train	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 65 (*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D1 L_TSR = L1 V_TSR = V1 = 40 km/h Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 65 (*) NID_TSR = TSR2 D_TSR = D2 L_TSR = L2 V_TSR = V2 = 80 km/h Q_FRONT = 0 D2 = D1 + L1 = start location of tunnel D2 + L2 = end location of tunnel Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR1"/"TSR: XTSR1" Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR2"/"TSR: XTSR2"	
2		DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease	



	The RBC does not send TSR information to the second train as it is not a freight train	DMI (I)		
		JRU		
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		* Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7. MAD

2.7.1. MAD1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	MAD1	5	The train is running from the beginning to the end of the line at the maximum permitted speed. Static speed profile supervision.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.350, OPS.1094, CER 9.3.1, CER COM (2.9.3 Static speed profiles), CER 9.3.2			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC sends the static speed profiles for all the applicable train categories of the line.(*)			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line		
	Additional starting conditions	The train should run at the maximum permitted speed of the line. The marker boards from the beginning to the end of the line shall be open.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The train has sent the Validated Train Data information (packet 11) to the RBC including the applicable other international train categories and/or the applicable cant deficiency train categories.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 129 Packet 11 NC_CDTRAIN=N1 NC_TRAIN=N2	
2	The train is running at the maximum permitted speed of the line while no unnecessary braking curves to an EoA are shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Only braking curves related with the SSP for each train category are displayed	
		DMI (I)		



	<p>The Kilometre Point of the start/end of the SSP sent by the RBC complies the tables with the maximum speeds of the line for each train category.</p>	<p>JRU</p>	<p>M_MODE=0 Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Q_FRONT(0) = 0 D_STATIC(0)=D₀ V_STATIC(0)=V₀ N_ITER=n Q_DIFF(n)=0/1/2 NC_CDDIFF (n)=0/1/2.../15 (if Q_DIFF= 0) NC_DIFF (n)=0/1/2.../15 (if Q_DIFF= 1 or 2) V_DIFF (n)=V_j (j=1....n) N_ITER=k D_STATIC(k)=D_k V_STATIC(k)=V_k Q_FRONT(K) = 0 N_ITER=m Q_DIFF(k,m) NC_CDDIFF(k,m)=0/1/2.../15 (if Q_DIFF(k,m)=0) NC_DIFF(k,m)=0/1/2/...15 (if Q_DIFF(k,m)1,2 V_DIFF(k,m)</p>	
<p>3</p>	<p>The train starts the braking curve to the start location of the SSP i (i=0....k)</p>	<p>DMI (O) DMI (I) JRU</p>	<p>Braking curve with Dtarget=D_STATIC(i) Vtrain<Vpermitted V_TRAIN<V_PERM V_TARGET=Vx Possibilities for Vx: - If Q_DIFF(i)=0 and NCDIFF(n)=N1 Vx=V_DIFF(n) - If Q_DIFF(i)=0 and NCDIFF(n)≠N1 Vx="The on-board equipment selects the "Cant Deficiency" SSP with the highest Cant Deficiency value below the value of its "Cant Deficiency" train category" -If Q_DIFF(i)=1 and V2=NC_DIFF(n) Vx=V_DIFF(n) -If Q_DIFF(i)=2 and V2=NC_DIFF(n) Vx= "Min (V_STATIC(i),V_DIFF(n))" M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)</p>	
<p>4</p>	<p>The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed of the SSP i.</p>	<p>DMI (O) DMI (I) JRU</p>	<p>Vpermitted=Vx Vtrain≤Vx V_PERM=Vx Possibilities for Vx: - If Q_DIFF(i)=0 and NCDIFF(n)=N1 Vx=V_DIFF(n) - If Q_DIFF(i)=0 and NCDIFF(n)≠N1 Vx="The on-board equipment selects the "Cant Deficiency" SSP with the highest Cant Deficiency value below the value of its "Cant Deficiency" train category" -If Q_DIFF(i)=1 and V2=NC_DIFF(n) Vx=V_DIFF(n) -If Q_DIFF(i)=2 and V2=NC_DIFF(n) Vx= "Min (V_STATIC(i),V_DIFF(n))" V_TRAIN≤V_PERM Estimated front end<D_STATIC(i)- L_DOUBTUNDER</p>	
<p>5</p>	<p>The supervision of the SSP i finishes when the min safe rear has reached the</p>	<p>DMI (O) DMI (I)</p>	<p>Vpermitted≠Vx</p>	



	<p>end of the SSP i area. The Kilometre Point of the start/end of the SSP sent by the RBC complies the tables with the maximum speeds of the line for each train category.</p>	<p>JRU</p>	<p>Estimated front end=D_STATIC(i)+L_TRAIN+L_DOUBTOVER V_MRSP=Vy (Vy correspond to the permitted speed for the SSP i+1) Possibilities for Vy: - If Q_DIFF(i+1)=0 and NCDIFF(n)=N1 Vx=V_DIFF(n) - If Q_DIFF(i+1)=0 and NCDIFF(n)≠N1 Vx="The on-board equipment selects the "Cant Deficiency" SSP with the highest Cant Deficiency value below the value of its "Cant Deficiency" train category" -If Q_DIFF(i+1)=1 and V2=NC_DIFF(n) Vy=V_DIFF(n) -If Q_DIFF(i+1)=2 and V2=NC_DIFF(n) Vy= Min (V_STATIC(i+1),V_DIFF(n))</p>	
<p>Final state</p>	<p>Level</p>	<p>2</p>		
	<p>Mode</p>	<p>FS</p>		
	<p>Train Speed (km/h)</p>	<p>Maximum of the line</p>		
	<p>Other parameters</p>			
<p>Final Test Result</p>				
<p>Field of Application</p>	<p>F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST</p>			
<p>Briefing instructions</p>	<p>(*) It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks. In addition, the SSP related to every switch shall be checked. WEST: only basic train category is sent EAST: 3 categories are sent (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p>			

<p>ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION</p>	
<p>System configuration</p>	
<p>Test location</p>	
<p>Date and time (Start/End)</p>	
<p>Names</p>	
<p>Test log reference</p>	
<p>Observations</p>	

2.7.2. MAD2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	MAD2	6	MA in shifted location after a SoM. Train position in advance of the max safe front end position.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.49			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC is able to issue a movement authority through message 33.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	Train with known position after start of mission in SB. Last relevant balise group stored on-board is in advance of the estimated front end position and the max safe front end.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects train data entry. Train data is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has been introduced, the driver selects Start.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Data Entry Select Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 0/1 NID_BG=BG1 D_LRBG=D1 Packet 11 Message 8 M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Packet 0/1 NID_BG=BG1 D_LRBG=D1	
2	The RBC sends a message with MA information in shifted location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 33 NID_BG=BG1 D_REF=D2 (D2 ≥ D1+L_TRAIN+L_DOUBTOVER) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=D3 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 (D4-L_DOUBTUNDER≤ D2-D1) M_MAMODE=0 V_MAMODE	
3	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	



4	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
5	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.3. MAD3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	MAD3	2	Permitted speed at the EoA/End of Movement Authority. V_LOA/V_EMA	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the movement authorities issued by the RBC are composed of only one section and the target speed at the end of authority is set to zero.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line		
	Additional starting conditions			
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends Movement Authorities composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 T_LOA(*)/T_EMA(**) = "no time out" N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION ≠ 0 Q_SECTIONTIMER=0 Q_ENDTIMER = 0 Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable Packet 21 Packet 27 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
Final state	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line		
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions	Check for every MA (*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.4. MAD4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	MAD4	7	Danger point information when the EoA ends at a marker board.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 9.7.1, CER 9.7.2, CER 9.7.3, CER DEF (2.9.7 Release speed), OR.DEF.711			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that if the movement authority issued by the RBC ends at a marker board the Danger point is located at the first train detection device after the marker board.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line		
	Additional starting conditions	Train running in FS with an MA that ends at a closed marker board		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority in which the EoA is located at a marker board and the danger point is located at a distance D1 from the corresponding marker board to the first train detection device after the marker board. Check that the corresponding SSP goes up to DP or Overlap where applicable.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 T_LOA(*)/T_EMA(**) = "no time out" N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION= L= location of the marker board Q_SECTIONTIMER=0 Q_ENDTIMER = 0 Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 D_DP=D1 (location of the first train detection after the marker board). V_RELEASEDP=126 (Use on-board calculated release speed) Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable Packet 21 Packet 27 Q_FRONT D_STATIC V_STATIC Q_DIFF=0/1/2 NC_CDDIFF (if Q_DIFF= 0) NC_DIFF (if Q_DIFF= 1 or 2) V_DIFF DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
2	The train is approaching the marker board, which is closed.	DMI (O)	Braking curve with release speed Vtarget Vpermitted and Dtarget decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM decreases D_TARGET decreases M_SDMTYPE=2(*)/1(**)	
3(****)	The train enters in the supervision area of release speed.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = Vrelease (≥ 15 km/h for regular train(***)) Vtrain ≤ Vrelease	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	V_RELEASE= V_RELEASEDP (≥ 15 km/h for regular train(***)) M_SDMTYPE=3(*)/2(**)	
4(***)	The train overpasses with the "min safe front end" the EoA located at the marker board.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Unauthorized passing of EOA / LOA" (****)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO04 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST01 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Unauthorized passing of EoA/LOA	
5(****)	The train stops in rear of the danger point.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated front end < L+D1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	TR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	Emergency brake is applied	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		This TC is only applicable if the release speed is > 0 km/h (*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) regular train = Maximum length and poorest braking performance to be expected in ordinary operation (****) If V_RELEASE calculated on-board is zero this steps does not apply. (*****) If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the EVC changes from PT mode to another mode		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.5. MAD5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		MAD5	6	Danger point information and management of the release speed when the EoA ends at a buffer stop. Release speed has a fixed value.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 9.3.3, CER 9.3.4, CER DEF (2.9.3 Static speed profiles), CER 9.7.4, CER DEF (2.9.7 Release speed), OR.DEF.711		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the movement authority issued by the RBC ends at a buffer stop the danger point location is defined correctly and the release speed is managed correctly when a fixed value is sent by trackside.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		Maximum speed of the line
		Additional starting conditions		Train running in FS with an MA that ends at a buffer stop
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority, including ending route on terminal tracks, in which the EoA is located at a buffer stop. The release speed has a fixed value.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 T_LOA(*)/T_EMA(**) = "no time out" N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Q_SECTIONTIMER=0 Q_ENDTIMER = 0 Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 D_DP=D1 if friction buffer stop: V_RELEASEDP= 15 Km/h if non friction buffer stop: V_RELEASEDP= 10 Km/h Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable Packet 21 Packet 27 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
2	The train is approaching the marker board, which is closed.	DMI (O)	Braking curve with release speed Vtarget Vpermitted and Dtarget decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM decreases D_TARGET decreases M_SDMTYPE=2(*)/1(**)	
3	The train enters in the supervision area of release speed.	DMI (O)	Vtrain ≤ Vrelease if friction buffer stop: Vpermitted = Vrelease=15 Km/h if non friction buffer stop: Vpermitted = Vrelease=10 Km/h	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	if friction buffer stop: V_RELEASE= V_RELEASEDP=15 Km/h if non friction buffer stop: V_RELEASE= V_RELEASEDP=10 Km/h M_SDMTYPE=3(*)/2(**)	
4	The train runs in rear of the end of Movement Authority. The train stops short in rear of the EoA.	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0 km/h Vpermitted ≈ 0 Dtarget ≈ 0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM ≈ 0 D_TARGET ≈ 0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		This test case should be performed for friction buffer stops and non-friction buffer stops. (*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.6. MAD6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		MAD6	5	Management of the release speed. Release speed is calculated on-board.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 9.7.1, CER 9.7.2, CER 9.7.3, CER DEF (2.9.7 Release speed), OR.DEF.711, CT_379		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EVC calculates the release speed in FS mode correctly.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line	
		Additional starting conditions		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority, not including ending routes on terminal tracks, in which the EoA is located at a marker board and the danger point is located at a distance D1 from the corresponding marker board to the first train detection device after the marker board. The value of the release speed V1 is calculated on-board for the corresponding configured marker board.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 T_LOA(*)/T_EMA(**) = "no time out" N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION= location of the marker board Q_SECTIONTIMER=0 Q_ENDTIMER = 0 Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 D_DP=D1 V_RELEASEDP=126 (Use on-board calculated release speed) Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable Packet 21 Packet 27 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
2	The train is approaching the marker board, which is closed.	DMI (O)	Braking curve with release speed Vtarget Vpermitted and Dtarget decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM decreases D_TARGET decreases M_SDMTYPE=2(*)/1(**)	
3	The train enters in the supervision area of release speed.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = Vrelease (≥ 15 km/h for regular train(***) Vtrain ≤ Vrelease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_RELEASE= V_RELEASEDP (≥ 15 km/h for regular train(***) M_SDMTYPE=3(*)/2(**)	
4	The train runs in rear of the end of Movement Authority. The train stops short in rear of the EoA (****)	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0 km/h Vpermitted ≈ 0 Dtarget ≈ 0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM ≈ 0 D_TARGET ≈ 0	



Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions	(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) regular train = Maximum length and poorest braking performance to be expected in ordinary operation. (****) It shall be verified that the release speed calculated on-board allows the train to approach close enough to the marker board.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.7. MAD8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		MAD8	3	Verification of the information sent in the same message as the MA information.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.350, OPS.1094		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		It shall be verified that the RBC sends together at the same message the movement authority information, linking information, gradient profile information and static speed profile information according to the established route. (*)		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	Train is in front of a marker board in stop aspect protecting a crossover / facing turnout. The communication session between the EVC and the RBC is established.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train is at standstill located in front of a marker board in stop aspect protecting a crossover / facing turnout.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 Vpermitted≈0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 V_PERM≈0	
2	A direct route is established and the marker board changes to proceed aspect. The RBC sends the information regarding to the MA, Gradient, SSP and Linking according to the current established route.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 D_GRADIENT Q_GDIR G_A Packet 27 D_STATIC(0) V_STATIC(0) Q_DIFF=0/1/2 NC_CDDIFF (if Q_DIFF= 0) NC_DIFF (if Q_DIFF= 1 or 2) V_DIFF Packet 5 D_LINK=Da NID_BG=BGa N_ITER=n D_LINK(1)=Db NID_BG=BGb D_LINK(n)=Dn NID_BG=BGn	
3	The route is changed to a divergent route. The RBC updates the information	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		



	regarding the MA, Gradient, SSP and Linking according the new route.	JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L2 Packet 21 D_GRADIENT Q_GDIR G_A Packet 27 D_STATIC(0) V_STATIC(0) Q_DIFF=0/1/2 NC_CDDIFF (if Q_DIFF= 0) NC_DIFF (if Q_DIFF= 1 or 2) V_DIFF Packet 5 D_LINK=D1 NID_BG=BG1 N_ITER=m D_LINK(1)=D2 NID_BG=BG2 D_LINK(m)=Dm NID_BG=BGm	
4	The train starts to run through the divergent route. No unnecessary braking curves to an EoA are shown to the driver. The Kilometre Point of the start/end of the SSP sent by the RBC complies with the tables with the maximum speeds of the line for each train category. The Kilometre Point of the start/end of the GP sent by the RBC complies with the gradients defined in the Track Layout of the line. Both the SSP and gradient cover the whole extension of the MA and overlap as applicable. Linking information include all BGs up to the EoA and complies with the requirements of line.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol Vtrain>0 Only braking curves related with the SSP for each train category are displayed No message of linking consistency errors are shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 V_TRAIN>0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.8. MAD9

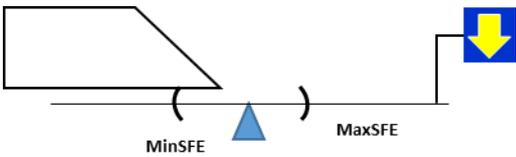
TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		MAD9	3	Static speed profile supervision when train data changes.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 9.3.1, CER COM (2.9.3 Static speed profiles), CER 9.3.2		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when train data is changed the SSP is updated correctly		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The track in advance of the train has different SSP for different train categories	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives a Movement Authority (MA) with track description before being brought to a standstill	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Q_FRONT(k=0) = 0 D_STATIC(k=0)=D0k V_STATIC(k=0)=V0k N_ITER=k D_STATIC(k)=Dk V_STATIC(k)=Vk Q_FRONT(k) = 0	
2	The train is brought to a standstill	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 V_TRAIN = 0	
3	The driver selects train data entry. Train category is changed and validated.	DMI (O)	Train data changed message is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver changes train category	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 NC_CDTRAIN = NCC1 and/or NC_TRAIN = NCT1 Message 8 TRAIN DATA NC_CDTRAIN = NCC1 ≠ Previous NC_CDTRAIN and/or NC_TRAIN = NCT1 ≠ Previous NC_TRAIN	
4	The EVC sends a MA request after the train data change	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = x1xxx (Track description deleted) Packet 0/1	
5	The RBC issues a MA with the SSP updated for the new train category	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Q_FRONT(m=0) = 0 D_STATIC(m=0)=D0m(LRBG2) = D0k(LRBG1) V_STATIC(m=0)=V0m(LRBG2) ≠ V0k(LRBG1) N_ITER=m D_STATIC(m)=Dm(LRBG2) = Dk(LRBG1) V_STATIC(m)=Vm(LRBG2) ≠ Vk(LRBG1) Q_FRONT(m) = 0	
Final state	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.9. MAD11

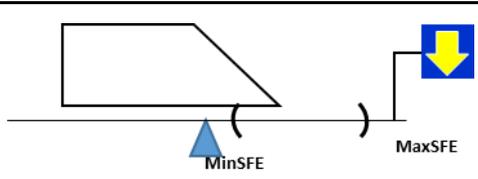
TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	MAD11	4	MA in shifted location after a SoM. The min safe front end of the train is in rear of the LRBG and its max safe front end is in advance of it.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.49			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC is able to issue a movement authority through message 33.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	Train with known position after start of mission in SB. The max safe front end of the train is in advance of the stored last relevant balise group and the min safe front end is in rear of it.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects train data entry. Train data is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has been introduced, the driver selects Start.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Data Entry Select Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 0/1 NID_BG=BG1 D_LRBG=D1 Packet 11 Message 8 M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Packet 0/1 NID_BG=BG1 D_LRBG=D1	
2	The RBC sends a message with MA information in shifted location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 33 NID_BG=BG1 D_REF=D2 (D2 ≥ D1+L_TRAIN+L_DOUBTOVER) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=D3 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 (D4+L_DOUBTUNDER≤ D2-D1) M_MAMODE=0 V_MAMODE	
3	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
4	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
5	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.10. MAD12

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	MAD12	5	MA after a SoM with known position.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.49			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC is able to issue a movement authority after a start o mission.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	Train with known position after start of mission in SB. Both max safe front end and min safe front end of the train are in advance of the stored last relevant balise group. The MaxSFE is in rear of the marker board in advance of the last relevant balise group.		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects train data entry. Train data is entered or revalidated. Once the train data has been introduced, the driver selects Start.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Data Entry Select Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 0/1 NID_BG=BG1 D_LRBG=D1 Packet 11 Message 8 M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Packet 0/1 NID_BG=BG1 D_LRBG=D1	
2	The RBC sends a message with MA information.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 NID_BG=BG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=D3 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D4 M_MAMODE=0 V_MAMODE	
3	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
4	Acknowledgement of OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
5	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.7.11. MAD13

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		MAD13	1	The train is running from the beginning to the end of the line at the maximum permitted speed. Axle load speed profile supervision.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 (3.4.0) FbIS.F.2120, CER 9.3.1, CER 9.3.2		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC sends the axle load speed profiles for all the applicable axle load categories of the line. (*)		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		Maximum speed of the line
		Additional starting conditions		The train should run at the maximum permitted speed of the line. The marker boards from the beginning to the end of the line shall be open.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train has sent the Validated Train Data information (packet 11) to the RBC including the applicable axle load train categories	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 129 Packet 11 M_AXLELOADCAT=M1	
2	The train is running at the maximum permitted speed of the line . The Kilometre Point of the start/end of the ASP sent by the RBC complies the tables with the maximum speeds of the line for each train axle load category.	DMI (O)	Braking curves related with the ASP for each axle load category are displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=0 Message 3/24/33 Packet 51 Q_TRACKINIT=0 D_AXLELOAD=D0 L_AXLELOAD=L0 Q_FRONT(0) = 0 N_ITER=n M_AXLELOADCAT(n) V_AXLELOAD(n) N_ITER=k D_AXLELOAD(k)=Dk L_AXLELOAD(k)=Lk Q_FRONT(k) = 0 N_ITER(k)=m M_AXLELOADCAT(k,m) V_AXLELOAD(k,m)	
3	The train starts the braking curve to the start location of the ASP i (i=0....k) (**)	DMI (O)	Braking curve with Dtarget=D_AXLELOAD(i) Vtrain<Vpermitted	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	<p>V_TRAIN < V_PERM V_TARGET = Vx Possibilities for Vx: - If M_AXLELOADCAT(i,m) = M1 Vx = V_AXLELOAD(n) or V_AXLELOAD(k,m) - If M_AXLELOADCAT(i,m) ≠ M1 Vx = "The on-board equipment selects the most restrictive speed restriction that is associated with the value of any axle load category lower than that the train's Axle load category"</p> <p>M_SDMTYPE = 2(**)/1(***)</p>	
4	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed of the ASP i. (****)	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = Vx Vtrain ≤ Vx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	<p>V_PERM = Vx Possibilities for Vx: - If M_AXLELOADCAT(i,m) = M1 Vx = V_AXLELOAD(n) or V_AXLELOAD(k,m) - If M_AXLELOADCAT(i,m) ≠ M1 Vx = "The on-board equipment selects the most restrictive speed restriction that is associated with the value of any axle load category lower than that the train's Axle load category"</p> <p>V_TRAIN ≤ V_PERM Estimated front end < D_AXLELOAD(i) - L_DOUBTUNDER</p>	
5	<p>The supervision of the ASP i finishes when the min safe rear has reached the end of the ASP i area.</p> <p>The Kilometre Point of the start/end of the ASP sent by the RBC complies the tables with the maximum speeds of the line for each axle load category.</p>	DMI (O)	Vpermitted ≠ Vx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	<p>Estimated front end = D_AXLELOAD(i) + L_AXLELOAD(i) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER V_PERM ≠ Vx</p>	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		<p>(*) It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) Only if the train axle load category is equal or higher than the minimum axle load category given in the axle load speed profile</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8. SMA

2.8.1. SMA1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA1	5	Shortening of MA when train is at standstill.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1262. CER COM (2.4.7 Locked overlap), OR.DEF.480, FbIS.F.330, OPS.655		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EoA is updated when the train receives a shortening of MA (with new EoA shortened to its present position). FS mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill in the proximity of a marker board which is closed.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. The EoA is set to the marker board.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable Packet 21 Packet 27	
2	The EVC reports to the RBC its position at standstill within a configurable distance from the EoA (distance from the EoA to the beginning of the destination area).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 136 Packet 0/1 V_TRAIN= 0 Km/h M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D1 D1 > L1(LRBG1) - D2 (D2=distance from the EoA to the beginning of the destination area)	
3	The RBC sends a new Movement Authority shortened to its present position	DMI (O)	Dtarget = 0 Vpermitted=0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/9 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L2 (L2=D1) D_TARGET = 0	
Final state		Level	2	



	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions	D2= Distance from the EoA where the route can be released if the train reports its position within thereof and no new route is set. (*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.2. SMA2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SMA2	5	Co-operative shortening of a MA due to a marker board closure. Request to shorten MA is granted.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.153, OR.DEF.119			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the EoA is updated when the train receives a Co-operative shortening of MA (with new EoA in a marker board) followed by an extension of the MA. FS mode. Co-Operative shortening due to regulation.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running and all the marker boards of the route are in proceed aspect		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. (***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1	
2	It is requested to the signalman to close the marker board in advance of the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
3	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L2 < L1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
4	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore grants the co-operative shortening request (i.e. accepts the proposed shorter Movement Authority) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol Vpermitted decreases Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board(****)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 137 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_TARGET = L2 -D_LRBG2(if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (distance to the closed marker board)(****)	
5		DMI (O)		



	It is requested to the signalman to open the marker board in advance of the train.	DMI (I)		
		JRU		
6	The RBC sends an extension of Movement Authority.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted increases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L3 > L2	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result		OK		
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Step 1 refers to the MA stored on-board before the co-operative shortening of MA is received (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.3. SMA3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA3	4	Shortening MA due to IXL failure: train is inside IXL area.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F. 1106		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when an IXL failure occurs the RBC sends a shortened MA (Message 3) to the train.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running with a MA which covers partially or fully the command and control area of an IXL. That IXL has a failure (loss of communication between the RBC and the IXL) and the train has already entered the IXL area.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC issues a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O)	MA is updated Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board (*) Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 (=location of the next marker board located in advance the train) Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable D_TARGET = L1 -D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (***)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Only if there is not a more restrictive target between the train location and the closed marker board. Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(*) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	



Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.4. SMA4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA4	7	Co-operative shortening of MA at a marker board. Request to shorten MA is rejected.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.119		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the MA is not updated on board when the co-operative shortening of MA is rejected on board. In addition it shall be verified that once the co-operative shortening of MA is performed due to operational request there is not reaction in the RBC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running and all the marker boards of the route are in proceed aspect.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority (without Mode profile) composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. (***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 D_TARGET = D1= L1 -D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (****)	
2	It is requested to the signalman to perform a co-operative shortening of MA in the marker board in advance of the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
3	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L2 < L1	
4	The EVC checks that the shortening request could cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore cannot grant the co-operative shortening request (i.e. rejects the proposed shorter Movement Authority and the previous MA remains valid) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	MA is not updated Vpermitted and Dtarget remain the same	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 138 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_TARGET = D1 (****) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
Final state		Level	2	



	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application			
F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions			
(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Step 1 refers to the MA stored on-board before the co-operative shortening of MA is received (****) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(*) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.5. SMA5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SMA5	5	Closure of two consecutive marker boards. The second marker board is in rear of the first.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that if the RBC is waiting for EVC to answer to a co-operative shortening of Movement Authority on marker board A and the RBC receives from IXL a request to shorten MA on a marker board B which is in rear of A, the RBC shall automatically issue a shortened MA on marker board B.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running and all the marker boards of the route are in proceed aspect		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. (***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 D_TARGET = D1= L1 -D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (**)	
2	It is requested to the signalman to perform a co-operative shortening of MA in the marker board A in advance of the train.	DMI (O)	MA is not updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L2 < L1	
3	Almost immediately, the RBC receives from IXL a request to shorten MA on a marker board B which is in rear of A. Therefore the RBC sends a shortened MA on marker board B	DMI (O)	MA is updated Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board B (****) Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 3 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L3 < L2 D_TARGET=L3-D_LRBG2 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (****)	
Final state	Level	2		



	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application			
F-bane EAST			
Briefing instructions			
(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Step 1 refers to the MA stored on-board before the co-operative shortening of MA is received (****) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(*) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.6. SMA6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA6	6	Closure of two consecutive marker boards. The second marker board is beyond the first and the closure of the second marker board is ordered before the co-operative shortening of MA at the first marker board is granted.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the RBC is waiting for EVC to answer to a co-operative shortening of Movement Authority on marker board A and the RBC receives from IXL a request to shorten MA on a marker board B which is beyond of A, the RBC shall not issue a shortened MA on marker board B if the shortened MA on marker board A has been accepted by the EVC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train is running and all the marker boards of the route are in proceed aspect
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. (***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1	
2	It is requested to the signalman to perform a co-operative shortening of MA in the marker board A in advance of the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
3	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority to marker board A.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L2 < L1	
4	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore grants the co-operative shortening request (i.e. accepts	DMI (O)	MA is updated Vpermitted decreases Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board A (****)	
		DMI (I)		



	the proposed shorter Movement Authority to the correct marker board) and informs the RBC.	JRU	Message 137 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_TARGET = L2 -D_LRBG2 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (****)	
5	The RBC receives from IXL a request to shorten MA on a marker board B which is in beyond of A The RBC does not propose a shorter Movement Authority to marker board B.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	No Message 3 is sent	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Step 1 refers to the MA stored on-board before the co-operative shortening of MA is received (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.7. SMA7

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA7	6	Co-operative shortening of MA of two consecutive marker boards. The second marker board is beyond the first and the co-operative shortening of MA at the second marker board is ordered after the first co-operative shortening of MA is rejected.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the RBC is waiting for EVC to answer to a co-operative shortening of Movement Authority on marker board A and the RBC receives from IXL a request to shorten MA on a marker board B which is beyond of A, the RBC shall not issue a shortened MA on marker board B until shortened MA on marker board A has been rejected by the EVC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train is running and all the marker boards of the route are in proceed aspect
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. (***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1	
2	It is requested to the signalman to perform a co-operative shortening of MA in the marker board A in advance of the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
3	The RBC proposes a co-operative shortening of Movement Authority to marker board A.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L2 < L1	
4	Almost immediately, it is requested to the signalman to perform a co-operative shortening of MA in the marker board B in advance of the train and immediately in advance of marker board A.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
5	The EVC checks that the shortening request could cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore cannot grant the co-operative shortening request (i.e. rejects the proposed shorter Movement Authority and the previous MA remains valid) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted and Dtarget remain the same (****)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 138 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_TARGET = D1 (****)	



6	The RBC proposes a co-operative shortening of Movement Authority to marker board B, in advance of the train and in advance of marker board A.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T2 >T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L3 >L2
7	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore grants the co-operative shortening request (i.e. accepts the proposed shorter Movement Authority to the correct marker board) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	MA is updated Vpermitted decreases Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board B (****)
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 137 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_TARGET = L3 -D_LRBG2 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (****)
Final state		Level	2
		Mode	FS
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR
		Other parameters	
Final Test Result			
Field of Application		F-bane EAST	
Briefing instructions		(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Step 1 refers to the MA stored on-board before the co-operative shortening of MA is received (****) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(*) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.8. SMA8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SMA8	5	Conditional emergency stop due to signal closure.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1106			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that when a marker board closes due to IXL failure and the train is outside the IXL area the RBC sends a conditional emergency stop to the marker board.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running and all the marker boards of the route are in proceed aspect.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. (***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1	
2	A marker board closes due to a IXL1 failure and the train is outside the IXL1 area. The RBC sends a conditional emergency stop to the marker board.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 15 NID_EM = EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D2(LRBG2) < L1	
3	The EVC checks that the min safe front end of the train has not passed the proposed CES stop location yet and that the proposed CES stop location is not beyond the current EoA/SvL. The EVC accepts the CES (i.e. defines a new EoA/SvL) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	MA is updated Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board B (****) Vpermitted decreases Emergency/Service brake symbol (****)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 147 NID_EM = EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP = 0 Packet 0/1 D_LRBG - L_DOUBTOVER < D2(LRBG2) DMI_SYMB_STATUS (****) ST01 EMERGENCY/SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Commanded (****)	
Final state	Level	2		
	Mode	FS (****)		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				



Field of Application	F-bane WEST
Briefing instructions	(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Step 1 refers to the MA stored on-board before the co-operative shortening of MA is received (****) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(*) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM) (*****) Only if $V_{train} > V_{permitted}$ (*****) Depending the train speed when the conditional emergency stop is accepted and the distance to the Stop location the train could pass the stop location given by the conditional emergency stop message. In this case the EVC will change to TR mode.

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.9. SMA9

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA9	7	Conditional emergency stop due to signal closure. The new stop location is beyond the current EoA.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1106		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when a marker board closes due to IXL failure and the train is outside the IXL area the RBC sends a conditional emergency stop to the marker board. In addition it shall be verified that if the new stop location is beyond the current EoA, although the conditional emergency stop is accepted no update of EoA is applied on board.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running and all the marker boards of the route are in proceed aspect. The route ends before the first marker board controlled by the IXL1	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	A marker board closes due to a IXL1 failure and the train is outside the IXL1 area. The train receives a request to shorten MA (message 9) composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h.	DMI (O)	Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board(***)	
		DMI (I)		
2	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore grants the co-operative shortening request (i.e. accepts the proposed shorter Movement Authority) and informs the RBC.	JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 9 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 D_TARGET = L1 -D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (***)	
		DMI (O)	MA is updated Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
3	Just after having received the request to shorten MA the RBC sends a conditional emergency stop with an EoA beyond the EoA defined by the message 9.	JRU	Message 137 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0	
		DMI (O)		
4	The EVC checks that the min safe front end of the train has not passed the	DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 15 NID_EM = EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D2(LRBG2) > L1	
		DMI (O)	MA is not updated	
		DMI (I)		



	proposed CES stop location yet and that the proposed CES stop location is not beyond the current EoA/SvL. The EVC accepts the CES (i.e. defines a new EoA/SvL) and informs the RBC.	JRU	Message 147 NID_EM = EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP = 0 Packet 0/1 D_LRBG - L_DOUBTOVER < D2(LRBG2)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.10. SMA10

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA10	6	MA shortening in RBC/RBC Handover area.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1899, OPS.1200		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC shortens the MA up to the transition border when the RBC/RBC Handover marker board is closed.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		Maximum speed of the line
		Additional starting conditions		The train runs in L2 FS towards the RBC-RBC transition border Two communication session can be handled simultaneously by the EVC. A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	RBC1 gives a MA including the RBC-RBC Handover border.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1	
2	The RBC1 sends an announcement to perform a handover from RBC1 (Handing Over RBC) to the RBC2 (Accepting RBC).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) (*) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D1 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 (D1≤L1)	
3	The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8	
4	The RBC1 updates the MA (beyond the border) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L2 (L2(LRBG2)>D1(LRBG1))	
5	It is requested to the signalman to close the marker board at the RBC-RBC Handover border (or a marker board just in rear the RBC-RBC HO)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
6		DMI (O)	FS Symbol	



		DMI (I)		
	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority.	JRU	(LRBG2) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(**)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L3 < L2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
		DMI (O)	FS Symbol Vpermitted decreases Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board(****)	
7	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore grants the cooperative shortening request (i.e. accepts the proposed shorter Movement Authority) and informs the RBC.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 137 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_TARGET = L3 -D_LRBG2 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (distance to the closed marker board, D3<D2) (****)	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
8	The RBC2 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC2.	JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
9	It is requested to the signalman to open the marker board at the Handover border (or the Marker board in rear the RBC HO).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
10	RBC1 gives a MA including the RBC-RBC Handover border.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L4	
11	The RBC1 sends an announcement to perform a handover from RBC1 (Handing Over RBC) to the RBC2 (Accepting RBC).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG2) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D4 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 D4(LRBG2)=D1(LRBG1) D4≤L4	
12	The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8	
13	The RBC1 updates the MA (beyond the border) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated No braking curve to EoA is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L5 >L3 (L5)>D4(LRBG2))	
14	The EVC sends to both RBCs (RBC1 and RBC2) a position report when the	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		

	max safe front end reaches the border location.	JRU	Estimated front end \geq D4(LRBG2) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 0 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 0	
15	At the border location the train receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
16	The EVC sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end \geq D4(LRBG2) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 0	
17	The RBC1 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line	
		Other parameters	The train runs in L2 FS at the maximum speed of the line in the area under the supervision of the Accepting RBC	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		This test must be done at each RBC-RBC transition, and for both directions (*) Packet 131 could be received also at step 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.11. SMA11

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SMA11	8	MA shortening with TSR.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.257, FbIS.F.189, OPS.494			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the information regarding a TSR is maintained on board when the movement authority is shortened due to a co-operative shortening of MA.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running or at standstill in the proximity of a marker board which is open.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. (***)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION=L1	
2	It is requested to the signalman to set a TSR in the established route. The RBC sends to the EVC a message with the TSR.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 3/24 Packet 65 D_TSR = D2 L_TSR = L2 V_TSR = V1 Q_FRONT = 0 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: X"/"TSR: X"	
3	It is requested to the signalman to perform a co-operative shortening of MA in the marker board in advance of the train within the established TSR, so that the Temporary Speed Restriction is set on both sides of the closed marker board. The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG3) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L3 (D2(LRBG2) < L3 < D2(LRBG2)+L2 < L1(LRBG1))	



4	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore grants the cooperative shortening request (i.e. accepts the proposed shorter Movement Authority) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board (****) Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 137 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_TARGET = L3 -D_LRBG3 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (distance to the closed marker board, D3<D1(LRBG1)) (****)	
5	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR1 area when the train has run the distance D2 - 150.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE estimated train location = D2 (LRBG2) - 150 m TIME = T1	
6	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V1.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V1 Vtrain ≤ V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = V1 V_TRAIN ≤ V1 estimated front end < D2(LRBG2) - L_DOUBTUNDER	
7	10 seconds have passed since the Text message began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Text message of the TSR disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1+ 10 s	
8	Train reaches at standstill in front of the closed marker board	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 Vpermitted≈0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 V_PERM≈0	
9	It is requested to the signalman to change the status of the marker board from "Non Proceed" to "proceed". The RBC proposes a new MA beyond the marker board. The TSR information is stored on board therefore the permitted speed is set to the value of the TSR	DMI (O)	MA is updated Vpermitted=V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG4) M_MODE=0 M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION= L4	
10	The supervision of the TSR1 finishes when the min safe rear has reached the end of the TSR area.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted>V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated front end = D2 (LRBG2) + L2 + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER V_PERM = V_STATIC	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		



Briefing instructions	<p>Depending on the distance D2 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 5 and 6 may be altered.</p> <p>If Packet 27 SSP is used instead of packet 65 for TSRs, log on test result "OK with comments". In this case in addition it shall be verified that at step 9 the RBC sends packet 27 with the correct TSR information.</p> <p>(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) In F-bane WEST, the TSR has to be set before the train receives the MA (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)</p>
------------------------------	--

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.12. SMA12

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA12	5	Shortening of MA when train is at standstill.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1262, FbIS.F.330, OPS.655		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when a train is at standstill in front of a marker board in stop aspect and within a configurable distance the route is not released, only overlap and danger point are released.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill in the proximity of a marker board which is closed.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. The EoA is set to the marker board.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable Packet 21 Packet 27	
2	The EVC reports to the RBC its position at standstill within a configurable distance from the EoA (distance from the EoA to the beginning of the destination area).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 136 Packet 0/1 V_TRAIN= 0 Km/h M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D1 D1 > L1(LRBG1) - D2 (D2=distance from the EoA to the beginning of the destination area)	
3	The RBC issues a new Movement Authority shortened without Danger Point and Overlap information.	DMI (O)	Dtarget to new SvL	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Q_DANGERPOINT = 0 Q_OVERLAP = 0 D_TARGET = L1- D_LRBG1 - L_DOUBTUNDER (***)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	



	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions	The signaller shall execute the proper command to release the overlap D2 = Distance from the EoA where the overlap can be released if the train reports its position within thereof and no new route is set. (*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.13. SMA13

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SMA13	4	Shortening of MA when train is at standstill.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1262, FbIS.F.330, OPS.655			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that when a train is at standstill in front of a marker board in stop aspect and within a configurable distance the route is released. Joining set route.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill in the proximity of a marker board which is closed.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends a Movement Authority composed of only 1 section (i.e. the end section) with no section timers and target speed of the EoA(*) / End of Movement Authority(**) of 0 Km/h. The EoA is set to the marker board.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/33 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable Packet 21 Packet 27	
2	The EVC reports to the RBC its position at standstill within a configurable distance from the EoA (distance from the EoA to the beginning of the destination area).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 136 Packet 0/1 V_TRAIN= 0 Km/h M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D1 D1 > L1(LRBG1) - D2 (D2=distance from the EoA to the beginning of the destination area)	
3	The RBC issues a new Movement Authority shortened to its present position	DMI (O)	MA is updated Dtarget = 0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/9(***) Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L = D1 D_TARGET = L - D_LRBG1 = 0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				



Field of Application	F-bane WEST
Briefing instructions	<p>The signaller shall execute the proper command to release the route D2 = Distance from the EoA where the overlap can be released if the train reports its position within thereof and no new route is set.</p> <p>(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) In case the shortening of MA is performed through message 9 it shall be verified this message is granted on board.</p>

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.14. SMA14

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA14	6	Co-Operative Shortening of MA due to Radio Hole.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when there is a radio hole and the MA is not long enough to pass the radio hole then the RBC sends a co-operative shortening of MA to the last marker board prior to the radio hole.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running with a MA and from the TMS a radio hole area is activated. The EoA of the MA is within the radio hole area and the train is outside the radio hole area	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 (last marker board prior to the radio hole area) Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable	
2	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore grants the co-operative shortening request (i.e. accepts the proposed shorter Movement Authority) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	MA is updated Vpermitted decreases Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board (***)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 137 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D1 V_TRAIN D_TARGET = L1 -D1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (***)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)		



<i>ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION</i>	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.15. SMA15

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA15	7	Shortening of MA due to tunnels/bridges.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS 1013, FbIS.F.420		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when there is an emergency in a tunnel or in a bridge the RBC reacts sending a co-operative shortening of MA to the location of the last marker board prior to the start location of the tunnel/bridge.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running with a MA which covers at least a tunnel or a bridge partially or fully. An emergency in the tunnel or bridge takes place and the train has not already entered the tunnel/bridge.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 (last marker board prior to the tunnel/bridge with the emergency issue) Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable	
2	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore grants the co-operative shortening request (i.e. accepts the proposed shorter Movement Authority) and informs the RBC. (***)	DMI (O)	MA is updated Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board (***)(****) Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 137 (Only in case message 9 has been received) Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D1 V_TRAIN D_TARGET = L1 -D1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (****)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST		



<p>Briefing instructions</p>	<p>(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) This step could not occur if the shortening of the MA is rejected by the train. In this case no further action is taken by the RBC. (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)</p>
-------------------------------------	---

<p style="text-align: center;">ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION</p>	
<p>System configuration</p>	
<p>Test location</p>	
<p>Date and time (Start/End)</p>	
<p>Names</p>	
<p>Test log reference</p>	
<p>Observations</p>	

2.8.16. SMA16

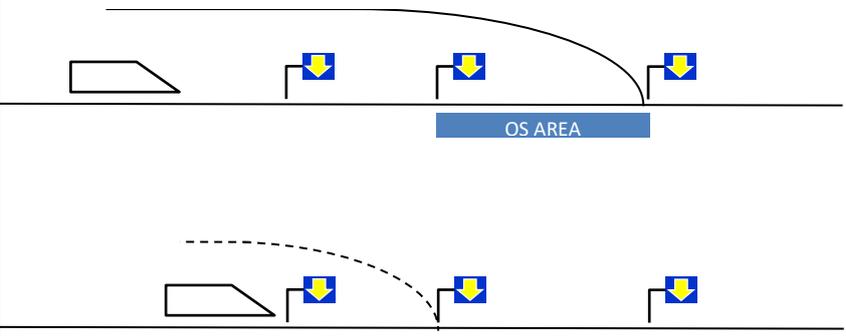
TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		SMA16	5	Shortening MA due to IXL failure. Train is outside IXL area.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F. 1106		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when an IXL failure occurs the RBC sends a shortened MA (Message 3) to the train.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running with a MA which covers partially or fully the command and control area of an IxL. That IXL has a failure (loss of communication between the RBC and the IXL) and the train has already entered the IXL area.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC issues a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O) DMI (I) JRU	MA is updated Dtarget shortened to the closed marker board (*) Vpermitted decreases (LRBG1) Message 3 Packet 15 V_LOA(**)/V_EMA(***) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 (last marker board prior to the IXL command and control area which has had the failure) Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable D_TARGET = L1 -D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (*) 	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Only if there is not a more restrictive target between the train location and the last marker board prior to the command and control area of the IXL which has had the failure and Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(**) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM) (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	



Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.17. SMA17

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SMA17	3	Mitigation of Hazard 082	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) subset 113 HZ 82			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that when an MA with a mode profile is stored onboard and a marker board located in rear of the OS starting point is closed the RBC does not send a co-operative shortening of MA until a new MA is sent without mode profile.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running in FS approaching to an OS area. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train runs towards an open marker board for OS and receives from the RBC a Mode Profile for OS.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 (FS) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L0 (L0=D1+L1) Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D1 (at the axle counter beyond the starting signal of the OS route) M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V L_MAMODE = L1 (at the axle counter beyond the ending signal of the OS route) L_ACKMAMODE = L_ACK (min{ 300 m in rear of the ETCS stop marker before restriction, distance from the preceding stop marker to the start location of the OS mode}) Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (*)	
2	The EVC enters in braking curve. The beginning of the OS area is	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the beginning of the OS area with no release speed	
		DMI (I)		



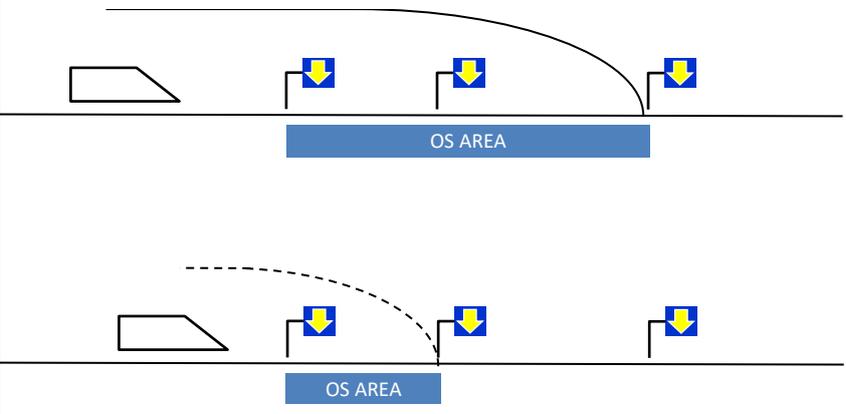
	considered as an EoA or as both the EoA and SvL with no release speed	JRU	Vpermitted decrease D_TARGET=D1-D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (***)	
3	It is requested to the signalman to close a marker board in advance of the train. This marker board is located in rear of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
4	No request to shorten MA (message 9) is received from the RBC (unless a new MA is sent without mode profile) (**)	DMI (O)	(1)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(2)	
If the RBC does not implement the mitigation measure and it sends a co-operative shortening of MA (message 9), it shall be checked if after having rejected the co-operative shortening of MA the onboard unit keeps the mode profile (see steps 5,6,7,8 and 9). (***)				
5	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority (in rear of the mode profile starting point), without any mode profile before the before OS mode is acknowledged.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(***)/V_EMA(***) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L2 (L2<L0 and L2≤D1) No Packet 80	
6	The EVC checks that the shortening request could cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore cannot grant the co-operative shortening request (i.e. rejects the proposed shorter Movement Authority and the previous MA remains valid) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	MA is not updated Dtarget remains the same	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 138 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_TARGET = D1- D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (***) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
7	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to OS mode	DMI (O)	*Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D1(LRGB1)-L_ACK DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
8	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to OS mode	DMI (O)	*Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is removed OS symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0 M_MODE = 1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
9	The train continues in OS mode up to the end of the OS area.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	D_LRBG1≈L0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST				



<p>Briefing instructions</p>	<p>(*) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1.</p> <p>(**) According to the proposed mitigation described for the Hazard 082 the RBC should not send a request to shorten MA until a new MA is sent without mode profile. (1) and (2). It is not possible to specify which information is going to be received from the RBC because it depends on the supplier implementation. In any case, it shall be verified that the RBC reaction is such that no hazardous situation can arise (i.e.: For example at this step the RBC could send a shorter MA (message 3 with packet 15) up to the closed marker board).</p> <p>(***) Note that steps 5,6,7,8 and 9 have been created only to check the behaviour of the onboard unit in case the infrastructure does not implement the mitigation measure proposed for Hazard 082.</p> <p>(****) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(****) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)</p> <p>(*****) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***** ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p>
-------------------------------------	---

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.8.18. SMA18

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	SMA18	3	Mitigation of Hazard 082	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) subset 113 HZ 82			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that when an MA with a mode profile is stored onboard and a marker board located inside the OS area is closed the RBC does not send a co-operative shortening of MA until a new MA is sent without mode profile.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is running in FS approaching to an OS area. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train runs towards an open marker board for OS and receives from the RBC a Mode Profile for OS.	DMI (O)	FS Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) M_MODE=0 (FS) M_LEVEL=3 (Level 2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L0 (L0=D1+L1) Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D1 (at the axle counter beyond the starting signal of the OS route) M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V L_MAMODE = L1 (at the axle counter beyond the ending signal of the OS route) L_ACKMAMODE = L_ACK (min{ 300 m in rear of the ETCS stop marker before restriction, distance from the preceding stop marker to the start location of the OS mode}) Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (*)	
2	The EVC enters in braking curve. The beginning of the OS area is	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the beginning of the OS area with no release speed	



	considered as an EoA or as both the EoA and SvL with no release speed	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Vpermitted decrease D_TARGET=D1-D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (****)	
3	It is requested to the signalman to close a marker board in advance of the train. This marker board is located inside the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
4	No request to shorten MA (message 9) is received from the RBC (unless a new MA is sent without mode profile) (**)	DMI (O)	(1)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(2)	
If the RBC does not implement the mitigation measure and it sends a co-operative shortening of MA (message 9), it shall be checked if after having rejected the co-operative shortening of MA the onboard unit keeps the mode profile (see steps 5,6,7,8 and 9). (****)				
5	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority with a mode profile which is shorter than the original MA in step 1 before the train reaches the acknowledgement area for OS.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(****)/V_EMA(****) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L2 (D1<L2<L0) Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D1 M_MAMODE=0 (OS) V_MAMODE=V L_MAMODE=L3 (D1+L3< D1+L1)	
6	The EVC checks that the shortening request could cause a brake application immediately or within a few seconds and therefore cannot grant the co-operative shortening request (i.e. rejects the proposed shorter Movement Authority and the previous MA remains valid) and informs the RBC.	DMI (O)	MA is not updated Dtarget remains the same	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 138 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 D_TARGET=D1-D_LRBG1 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (****)	
7	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to OS mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D1(LRGB1)-L_ACK DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
8	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to OS mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is removed OS symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 0 M_MODE = 1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
9	The train continues in OS mode up to the end of the OS area.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	D_LRBG1=L0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST				



Briefing instructions	<p>(*) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1.</p> <p>(**) According to the proposed mitigation described for the Hazard 082 the RBC should not send a request to shorten MA until a new MA is sent without mode profile. (1) and (2). It is not possible to specify which information is going to be received from the RBC because it depends on the supplier implementation. In any case, it shall be verified that the RBC reaction is such that no hazardous situation can arise (i.e.: For example at this step the RBC could send a shorter MA (message 3 with packet 15) up to the closed marker board).</p> <p>(***) Note that steps 5,6,7,8 and 9 have been created only to check the behaviour of the onboard unit in case the infrastructure does not implement the mitigation measure proposed for Hazard 082.</p> <p>(****) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(****) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)</p> <p>(*****) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***** ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p>
------------------------------	---

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.9.1. RFB1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		RFB1	3	The train is running from the beginning to the end of the line at the maximum permitted speed.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.N.237		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the linking information sent by the RBC complies with requirements of line design, and the balise groups defined in the Track Layout of the line are right.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	Train in normal direction route with the maximum track ahead free.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends linking information to the train.	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33/24 NID_BG=BGi Packet 5 D_LINK(i+1)=Di+1 (Di+1 ≤ 1500 meters) NID_BG(i+1) Q_LINKORIENTATION(i+1) Q_LINKREACTION(i+1) Q_LOCACC(i+1) (i=0,1,2,...,n) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
2	Neither Trip/Service Brake/Linking reaction is applied due to Linking/BG consistency or RAMS related supervision status.	DMI (O)	No SB symbol is displayed due to linking	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	No BALISE GROUP ERROR is recorded No service brake is applied due to linking	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum permitted speed	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		This test case shall be executed on all possible routes. It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks, including diverging tracks.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.10. LINK

2.10.1. LINK1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LINK1	3	The train is running from the beginning to the end of the line. Verify that all the BGs are marked as "linked"
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that all the balise groups are marked as "linked"		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends linking information to the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33/24 LRBG0 Packet 5 NID_BG(i) = BGi Q_LINKREACTION = 2 N_ITER=n NID_BG(i+1) = BGi+1 Q_LINKREACTION(i+1) = 2 (i=1,2...n)	
2	The train reads the Balise group i while is running across the line.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG (i) Q_LINK (i) = 1 (i=1,2,3...n)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		Steps 1 and 2 are repeated for every linking information sent and every BG encountered. It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks, including diverging tracks.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	



Test log reference	
Observations	

2.10.2. LINK2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	LINK2	3	The train is running from the beginning to the end of the line. Verify that the linking reaction at every balise group is set to "No reaction".
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS EAST - Alstom		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the linking reaction at every balise group is set to "No reaction".		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Additional starting conditions		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface
1	The RBC sends linking information to the train.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 3/33/24 LRBG0 Packet 5 NID_BG(i) = BGi Q_LINKREACTION = 2 N_ITER=n NID_BG(i+1) = BG _{i+1} Q_LINKREACTION(i+1) = 2 (i=1,2...n) (*)
2	The train reads the Balise group i while is running across the line.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	NID_BG (i) Q_LINK (i) = 1 (i=1,2,3...n)
Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions	Steps 1 and 2 are repeated for every linking information sent and every BG encountered. (*) For West check that the last BG in the linking info has unknown ID and SB as linking reaction. It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks, including diverging tracks.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	



Observations	
---------------------	--

2.10.3. LINK3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	LINK3	6	The train is running from the beginning to the end of the line. Verify that the value of Q_LOCACC is correct.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS WEST - Thales, FbIS EAST - Alstom			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that Q_LOCACC is according to BDK requirements for every balise group.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Train running at the maximum speed of the line		
	Additional starting conditions			
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends linking information to the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33/24 LRBG ₀ NID_BG=BG Packet 5 D_LINK(i)=D _i NID_BG(i)=BG _i Q_LOCACC (i)= Q_LOCACC _i N_ITER=n D_LINK (i+1)=D _{i+1} NID_BG (i+1)=BG _{i+1} Q_LOCACC(i+1) = Q_LOCACC _{i+1} (i=1,2,3...n)	
2	The Balise Group i is read correctly and inside its expectation window.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG (i) Q_LINK (i) = 1 Di-Q_LOCACC _i -L_DOUBTUNDER + (offset between front end and antenna position) <Estimated front end<Di+Q_LOCACC _i +L_DOUBTOVER+ (offset between front end and antenna position) (i=1,2,3...n)	
Final state	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Train running at the maximum speed of the line		
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions	Steps 1 and 2 are repeated for every linking information sent and every BG encountered. Q_LOCACC = 6m for both East and West . It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks, including diverging tracks.			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	



Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.10.4. LINK4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	LINK4	3	Linking - 2 consecutive linked balises are not found in the expectation window. Service Brake to be applied. CT_058
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify the reaction on board when two consecutive linked balise groups are not found in the expectation window.		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Additional starting conditions	Two consecutive linked balise groups are covered.	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface
1	Linking information is received on board	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 LRBG0 Packet 5 D_LINK(i)=D _i NID_BG(i)=BG _i Q_LOCACC(i)=Q _i Q_LINKREACTION(i)=2 N_ITER=n D_LINK (i+1)=D _{i+1} NID_BG (i+1)=BG _{i+1} Q_LOCACC(i+1) = Q _{i+1} Q_LINKREACTION(i+1)=2 (i=1,2,3,...n)
2	Loss of the Balise Group i included in the linking information. No reaction is applied on board.	DMI (O)	FS symbol
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR NID_ERRORBG=BG _i M_ERROR=0 Estimated front end>D _i +Q_LOCACC _i +L_DOUBTOVER+ (offset between front end and antenna position) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11
3	The EVC sends the error message to the RBC.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 4 M_ERROR=0
4	Loss of the Balise Group i+1 included in the linking information. Service brake is applied. Driver is informed concerning the application of SB	DMI (O)	FS symbol Balise error message Service Brake icon
		DMI (I)	



		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR NID_ERRORBG=BG _{i+1} M_ERROR=7 SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 SYSTEM STATUS MESSAGE Balise read error Estimated front end>D _{i+1} +Q_LOCAC _{i+1} +L_DOUBTOVER+ (offset between front end and antenna position)	
5	The EVC sends the error message to the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 4 M_ERROR=7	
6	At standstill, the location based information stored on-board is shortened to the current train position.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 Service Brake icon disappears MA shortening	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 V_PERMITTED=0 D_TARGET=0 SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Not Commanded	
7	After 30 seconds since the train has reached the standstill, the Balise read error message is no longer displayed (*)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error is not displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11. DEG

2.11.1. DEG1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		DEG1	4	Revocation of an Unconditional emergency stop
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.10		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that after the EVC receives an emergency stop, the RBC shall issue an Unconditional Emergency Stop revocation to such EVC if it is detected to be in PT or SR.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	TR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Unconditional emergency stop is stored on board. Emergency brake applied The train is at standstill	
Sequence of the Test Case		Train Speed (km/h)		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Driver acknowledgement the Train Trip due to Unconditional Emergency Stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of TR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 2	
2	The EVC reports the mode change to RBC.	DMI (O)	PT symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO06 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=8 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE = Not commanded	
3	The RBC sends a message with recognition of exit from Trip mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 6	
4	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop revocation.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 18 M_ACK=1 NID_EM = NID_EM (Emergency stop stored on board)	
5	The EVC sends the acknowledgement of the emergency stop revocation message.	DMI (O)	"Start" button active	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 146	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	PT	



	Train Speed (km/h)	0
	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions	(*) The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop revocation when all the conditions of the UES to be revoked are fulfilled, e.g. if the UES is triggered due to a route cancelation, the route cancellation timer has to expire before the RBC grants the UES revocation.	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11.2. DEG2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	DEG2	7	Unconditional emergency stop due to an emergency detector	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1742, OR.DEF.10			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that when an emergency detector is activated the RBC sends an unconditional emergency stop to the train (if the activated emergency detector is considered relevant for the EVC) that makes the EVC switches to TR mode. Thereafter an authorization of OS mode is received from the RBC to continue running.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS/OS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	An emergency detector is activated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
2	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 16 NID_EM (1)	
3	Train switches to Trip mode. The emergency brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO04 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST01 Message 147 NID_EM (1) Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE =Commanded SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Emergency stop	
4	Train becomes standstill and Driver acknowledgement the Train Trip due to Unconditional Emergency Stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of TR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 2 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO05	
5	The EVC reports the mode change to PT mode.	DMI (O)	PT symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO06 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=8 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE = Not commanded	



6	The RBC sends a message with recognition of exit from Trip mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 6	
7	The emergency detector is deactivated. The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop revocation.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 18 M_ACK=1 NID_EM = NID_EM (Emergency stop stored on board)	
8	The EVC sends the acknowledgement of the emergency stop revocation message.	DMI (O)	"Start" button active	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 146	
9	Driver selects "Start" button. The EVC sends a Movement Authority Request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Start selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSREASON=xxxx1 Packet 0 M_MODE = 8	
10	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode. (*)	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
11	Driver acknowledges the SR mode and the EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about change of mode is SR. (*)	DMI (O)	SR symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**)	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
12	The train reports position inside a trusted area. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
13	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D1 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L1 Estimated front end ≥ D1- L_DOUBTUNDER	
14	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**) (***)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO08	
15	Acknowledgement of OS mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 0	
16		DMI (O)	OS symbol	



		DMI (I)	
	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1
Final state		Level	2
		Mode	OS
		Train Speed (km/h)	0
		Other parameters	
Final Test Result			
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST (only in green field lines of both networks)	
Briefing instructions		(*) These steps only take place in the F-bane WEST (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Only applicable to F-bane EAST	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11.3. DEG4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		DEG4	9	Unconditional emergency stop is sent by the RBC in order to stop one train.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.137, OR.3008, FbIs.F.1742		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when a signalman executes the command to stop a specific train, the RBC sends an unconditional emergency stop that makes the EVC switch to TR mode. Thereafter an authorization of OS mode is received from the RBC to continue running.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The train is into an established route.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The signalman executes the command to stop a specific train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
2	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 16 NID_EM (1)	
3	Train switches to Trip mode. The emergency brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO04 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST01 Message 147 NID_EM (1) Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE =Commanded SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Emergency stop	
4	Train becomes standstill and Driver acknowledgement the Train Trip due to Unconditional Emergency Stop.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of TR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 2 V_TRAIN=0	
5	The EVC reports the mode change to PT mode.	DMI (O)	PT symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO06 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=8 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE = Not commanded	



6	The RBC sends a message with recognition of exit from Trip mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 6	
7	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop revocation.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 18 M_ACK=1 NID_EM (1)	
8	The EVC sends the acknowledgement of the emergency stop revocation message.	DMI (O)	"Start" button active	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 146	
9	The next marker board in advance of the train has a proceed aspect. Driver selects "Start" button. The EVC sends a Movement Authority Request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Start selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSREASON=xxxx1 Packet 0 M_MODE = 8	
10	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode. (*)	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
11	Driver acknowledges the SR mode and the EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about change of mode is SR. (*)	DMI (O)	SR symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**)	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
12	The train reports position inside a trusted area. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
13	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D1 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L1 Estimated front end ≥ D1- L_DOUBTUNDER	
14	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**) (***)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO08	
15	Acknowledgement of OS mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 0	
16	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		



	JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	OS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions (*) These steps only take place in the F-bane WEST if the train is outside a trustworthy area (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Only applicable to F-bane EAST			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11.4. DEG5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		DEG5	7	Unconditional emergency stop is sent by the RBC in order to stop all the trains.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.138, FbIS.F.1742		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when there is an emergency in an RBC area and the signalman executes the command to stop all the trains within the area of control, the RBC sends an unconditional emergency stop to all the trains and the EVCs switches to TR mode. Thereafter an authorization of OS mode is received from the RBC to continue running.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Several trains are into a route established.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The signalman executes the command to stop all the trains within the area of control.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
2	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop to Train "i".	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 16 NID_EM (i)	
3	Train "i" switches to Trip mode. The emergency brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO04 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST01 Message 147 NID_EM (i) Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE =Commanded SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Emergency stop	
4	Train "i" becomes standstill and Driver acknowledges the Train Trip due to Unconditional Emergency Stop.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of TR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 2 V_TRAIN=0	
5	The EVC reports the mode change to PT mode.	DMI (O)	PT symbol	
		DMI (I)		

		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO06 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=8 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE = Not commanded	
6	The RBC sends a message with recognition of exit from Trip mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 6	
7	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop revocation.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 18 M_ACK=1 NID_EM = NID_EM (Emergency stop stored on board)	
8	The EVC "i" sends the acknowledgement of the emergency stop revocation message.	DMI (O)	"Start" button active	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 146	
9	The next marker board in advance of the train has a proceed aspect. Driver selects "Start" button. The EVC i sends a Movement Authority Request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Start selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxxx1 Packet 0 M_MODE = 8	
10	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode. (*)	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
11	Driver acknowledges the SR mode and the EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about change of mode is SR. (*)	DMI (O)	SR symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**)	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO09 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
12	The train reports position inside a trusted area. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
13	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The max safe front end of the train "i" is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80	
14	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**) (***)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO08	
15	Acknowledgement of OS mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS= 0	



16	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) These steps only take place in the F-bane WEST (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Only applicable to F-bane EAST		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11.5. DEG6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		DEG6	7	Unconditional emergency stop is sent only to the trains with an MA covering a specified area.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.140, FbIS.F.1742		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when several trains are running and the signalman executes the command to stop all the trains with MA covering a specific area the RBC sends an Unconditional emergency stop only to the trains with an MA covering the concerned area.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Several trains are into a route established.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The signalman executes the command to stop all the trains with MA covering a specific area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
2	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop to the train with an MA covering the cancelled route.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 16 NID_EM (1)	
3	Train switches to Trip mode. The emergency brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO04 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST01 Message 147 NID_EM (1) Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE =Commanded SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Emergency stop	
4	Train becomes standstill and Driver acknowledges the Train Trip due to Unconditional Emergency Stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of TR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 2	
5	The EVC reports the mode change to PT mode.	DMI (O)	PT symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO06 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=8 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE = Not commanded	
6		DMI (O)		



	The RBC sends a message with recognition of exit from Trip mode.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 6	
7	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop revocation.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 18 M_ACK=1 NID_EM = NID_EM (1)	
8	The EVC sends the acknowledgement of the emergency stop revocation message.	DMI (O)	"Start" button active	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 146	
9	The next marker board in advance of the train has a proceed aspect. Driver selects "Start" button. The EVC sends a Movement Authority Request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Start selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSREASON=xxxx1 Packet 0 M_MODE = 8	
10	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode. (*)	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
11	Driver acknowledges the SR mode and the EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about change of mode is SR. (*)	DMI (O)	SR symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**)	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
12	The train reports position inside a trusted area. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
13	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The max safe front end of the train "i" is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80	
14	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**)(***)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO08	
15	Acknowledgement of OS mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 0	
16	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state	Level		2	
	Mode		OS	
	Train Speed (km/h)		0	
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) These steps only take place in the F-bane WEST (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Only applicable to F-bane EAST		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11.6. DEG7

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		DEG7	8	Unconditional emergency stop due to an emergency in the adjacent track.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.406, FbIS.F.1742		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when an emergency in the adjacent track occurs the RBC sends an unconditional emergency stop to the train and the EVC switches to TR mode. Thereafter an authorization of OS mode is received from the RBC to continue running.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The train is into a route established.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	An emergency in the adjacent track occurs. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
2	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 16 NID_EM (1)	
3	Train switches to Trip mode. The emergency brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO04 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST01 Message 147 NID_EM (1) Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE =Commanded SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Emergency stop	
4	Train becomes standstill and Driver acknowledgement the Train Trip due to Unconditional Emergency Stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of TR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 2	
5	The EVC reports the mode change to PT mode.	DMI (O)	PT symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO06 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=8 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE = Not commanded	



6	The RBC sends a message with recognition of exit from Trip mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 6	
7	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop revocation.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 18 M_ACK=1 NID_EM = NID_EM(1)	
8	The EVC sends the acknowledgement of the emergency stop revocation message.	DMI (O)	"Start" button active	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 146	
9	The next marker board in advance of the train has a proceed aspect. Driver selects "Start" button. The EVC sends a Movement Authority Request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Start selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 19 Message 132 Q_MARSREASON=xxx1 Packet 0 M_MODE = 8	
10	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode. (**)	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
11	Driver acknowledges the SR mode and the EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about change of mode is SR.(**)	DMI (O)	SR symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**)	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
12	The train reports position inside a trusted area.(**)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
13	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile. The max safe front end of the train "i" is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80	
14	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**) (***)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=6 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO08	
15	Acknowledgement of OS mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS= 0	
16	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		



	JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	OS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions (*) Emergency is applied on a train that is on an adjacent track where another train receives the UES. (**) These steps only take place in the F-bane WEST (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) Only applicable to F-bane EAST			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11.7. DEG8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		DEG8	5	Unconditional emergency stop due to a CES rejected.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.3007, OR.3008		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the EVC rejects a CES due to IXL failure the RBC reacts sending a UES.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS, OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running with a MA which covers partially or fully the command and control area of an IxL. That IxL has a failure and the train has not already entered the IxL area. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a Conditional Emergency Stop (CES).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 15 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D1(LRBG1) NID_EM = EM1	
2	The train rejects the CES because it has already passed the stopping point	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 147 NID_EM = EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP = 3 Packet 0/1 D_LRBG = D2 D2(=Estimated front end) > D1(LRBG1) + L_DOUBTOVER	
3	The RBC sends an Unconditional Emergency Stop (UES).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 16 NID_EM = EM2	
4	Train switches to Trip mode. The emergency brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop"(*)	
		DMI (I)		



	JRU	Message 147 NID_EM = EM2 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP = 2 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO04 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST01 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Emergency stop	
Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	TR	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions	(*) If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the EVC changes from PT mode to another mode		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11.8. DEG9

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		DEG9	3	Rejection of a co-operative shortening of MA due to radio hole area activation.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when a co-operative shortening of MA due to a radio hole is rejected by the EVC the RBC does not send a CES or a UES.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS,OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running with a MA and from the TMS a radio hole area is activated. The EoA of the MA is within the radio hole area and the train is outside the radio hole area. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 9 T_TRAIN= T1 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 N_ITER = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 (last marker board prior to the radio hole area) Q_DANGERPOINT ≠ 0 where applicable Q_OVERLAP ≠ 0 where applicable	
2	The EVC checks that the shortening request does not meet the criterion to be accepted and therefore rejects the co-operative shortening request. (Train front end it is in advance the Indication supervision limit of the proposed shortened MA)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 138 T_TRAIN=T1 Packet 0/1	
3	The RBC does not send an Unconditional Emergency Stop (UES) or a Conditional Emergency Stop (CES).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS,OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION



System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.11.9. DEG10

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	DEG10	3	Unconditional emergency stop due to an IXL failure.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that when an IXL failure occurs and the train is inside the IXL area the RBC reacts sending an UES.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS,OS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is located within the command and control area of an IXL. That IXL has a failure. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends an Unconditional Emergency Stop (UES).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 16 NID_EM = EM1	
2	Train switches to Trip mode. The emergency brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop"(*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 147 NID_EM = EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP = 2 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS MO04 DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST01 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Emergency stop	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	TR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application	F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions	(*) If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the EVC changes from PT mode to another mode			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.12.1. OV1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OV1	5	Perform a SPAD at an EoA. Mode transition from FS to TR at a level 2 marker board.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OPS.554		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that, when the EoA is overpassed (level 2 marker board), the EVC switches to TR mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The train is approaching an EoA located at a closed marker board.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends an MA with the EoA located at the marker board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 D_DP=D1 V_RELEASEDP=V1	
2	The train is running at a release speed and overpasses with its "min safe front end" the EoA located at a closed marker board.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Unauthorized passing of EOA / LOA"(*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 7 EMERGENCY BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded Estimated front end= L1(LRBG1)+L_DOUBTOVER DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO04 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Unauthorized passing of EoA/LOA	
3	The EVC sends a position report when the mode changes	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=7	
4	The train comes to standstill and ERTMS/ETCS on-board equipment	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)	Ack TR	



	displays the "Request for driver acknowledgement to Train Trip" to the driver"	JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO05 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=2 V_TRAIN=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO06	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	PT	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application				
		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				
		Distance run from the EoA = __ m. (This distance shall be shorter than the danger point distance/overlap distance). It has to be tested at a marker board with fixed release speed or long overlap. (* If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the EVC changes from PT mode to another mode		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.12.2. OV2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	OV2	4	Override with authorization. FS mode.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.720			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the "Override" function is available in FS mode and it is managed correctly.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is at a standstill in rear of the EoA. National values are stored on board. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	Override function is activated Driver selects override	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0	
		DMI (I)	Override EoA selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 14 V_TRAIN = 0 (LRBG1) D_LRBG = D1	
2	Transition to SR (OV) mode. The driver toggles on the supervision limits	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol Vperm = V_NVSVPOVTRP	
		DMI (I)	Supervision limits are toggled on	
		JRU	M_MODE = 2 M_DRIVERACTIONS = 27 V_PERM = V_NVSVPOVTRP DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO03	
3	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position when the mode transition is performed.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 2	
4	The EVC does not switch to TR while the override function is active.	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol Vperm = V_NVSVPOVTRP	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 2 V_PERM = V_NVSVPOVTRP DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO03	
5	The train overpasses with the min safe antenna position the former EoA and the override function is deactivated (transition to TR mode is re-activated).	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol is removed SR symbol Vpermitted = V_NVSTFF	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	V_PERM = V_NVSTFF D_LRBG-L_DOUBTOVER-(offset between front end and antenna position) > former EoA D_NVOVTRP > D_LRBG - D1(LRBG1) T_NVOVTRP > T_ov (Time in seconds since override function was selected) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
Final state	Level		2	
	Mode		SR	
	Train Speed (km/h)		≤ 40	
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.12.3. OV3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OV3	6	Override with authorization. OS mode.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.720		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the function "Override EoA" is available in OS mode and it is managed correctly.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at a standstill in rear of the EoA. National values are stored on board. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Override function is activated Driver selects override	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0	
		DMI (I)	Override EoA selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 14 V_TRAIN = 0 (LRBG1) D_LRBG = D1	
2	Transition to SR (OV) mode. The driver toggles on the supervision limits	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol Vperm = V_NVSUPOVTRP	
		DMI (I)	Supervision limits are toggled on	
		JRU	M_MODE = 2 M_DRIVERACTIONS = 27 V_PERM = V_NVSUPOVTRP DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO03	
3	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position when the mode transition is performed.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 2	
4	The EVC does not switch to TR while the override function is active.	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol Vperm = V_NVSUPOVTRP	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE = 2 V_PERM = V_NVSUPOVTRP DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO03	
5	The train overpasses with the min safe antenna position the former EoA and the override function is deactivated (transition to TR mode is re-activated)	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol is removed SR symbol Vpermitted = V_NVSTFF	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	V_PERM = V_NVSTFF D_LRBG-L_DOUBTOVER-(offset between front end and antenna position) > former EoA D_NVOVTRP > D_LRBG - D1(LRBG1) T_NVOVTRP > T_ov (Time in seconds since override function was selected) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
Final state	Level		2	
	Mode		SR	
	Train Speed (km/h)		≤ 40	
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.12.4. OV4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OV4	5	Override with authorization. FS mode. Train crosses the EoA when the Override timer has elapsed.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.721		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the train crosses the EoA when the override timer has been elapsed the EVC switches to TR mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at a standstill in rear of the EoA. National values are stored on board. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Override function is activated Driver selects override	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0	
		DMI (I)	Override EoA selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 14 V_TRAIN = 0 (LRBG1) D_LRBG = D1	
2	Transition to SR (OV) mode. The driver toggles on the supervision limits	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol Vperm = V_NVSVPOVTRP	
		DMI (I)	Supervision limits are toggled on	
		JRU	M_MODE = 2 M_DRIVERACTIONS = 27 V_PERM = V_NVSVPOVTRP DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO03	
3	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position when the mode transition is performed.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 2	
4	The override timer elapses before the train reaches the EoA and the override function is deactivated (transition to TR mode is re-activated).	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol is removed SR symbol Vpermitted = V_NVSTFF	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = V_NVSTFF D_NVOVTRP > D_LRBG - D1(LRBG1) T_NVOVTRP < T_ov (Time in seconds since override function was selected) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
5	The train overpasses with the "min safe front end" the EoA.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason: "Unauthorized passing of EOA / LOA" (*)	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	M_MODE = 7 EMERGENCY COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO04 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Unauthorized passing of EoA/LOA
Final state	Level		2
	Mode		TR
	Train Speed (km/h)		NR
	Other parameters		Emergency brake is applied
Final Test Result			
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		<p>Note: a particular implementation of this OTC will be the use of an unconditional emergency stop sent by the RBC when the train overpasses de the EoA. In this case, the revocation of the emergency stop shall be sent by the RBC to be able to run after the transition to PT mode.</p> <p>(* If the on-board is ETCS B3 Release 2, this message is not longer displayed once the EVC changes from PT mode to another mode</p>	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.12.5. OV5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	OV5	2	Override with authorization. PT/SB mode.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.720			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify the function "Override EoA" is available in PT/SB mode if all the required conditions are fulfilled and it is managed correctly.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	PT, SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	The train data and train running number are not validated The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Driver ID and stored level is valid (if in SB mode)		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	Override function is not activated	DMI (O)	Override EoA is not available	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
2	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER NID_OPERATIONAL	
3	Override function is activated Driver selects override	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0	
		DMI (I)	Override EoA selected	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 14 V_TRAIN = 0 (LRBG1) D_LRBG = D1	
4	Transition to SR (OV) mode. The driver toggles on the supervision limits	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol Vperm = V_NVSUPOVTRP	
		DMI (I)	Supervision limits are toggled on	
		JRU	M_MODE = 2 M_DRIVERACTIONS = 27 V_PERM = V_NVSUPOVTRP DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO03	
5		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		

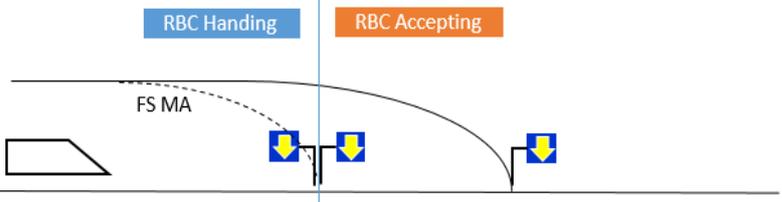


	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position when the mode transition is performed.	JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 2	
6	The EVC does not switch to TR while the override function is active.	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol Vperm = V_NVSVUPOVTRP	
		DMI (I)		
7	The train overpasses with the min safe antenna position the former EoA and the override function is deactivated (transition to TR mode is re-activated)	JRU	M_MODE = 2 V_PERM = V_NVSVUPOVTRP DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO03	
		DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol is removed SR symbol Vpermitted = V_NVSTFF	
		DMI (I)		
Final state		JRU	V_PERM = V_NVSTFF D_LRBG-L_DOUBTOVER-(offset between front end and antenna position) > D1(LRBG1) (former EoA) or D_NVOVTRP > D_LRBG - D1(LRBG1) or T_NVOVTRP > T_ov (Time in seconds since override function was selected) DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09	
		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40	
Other parameters				
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST				
Briefing instructions This test case applies to ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 on-boards				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13. RBCH

2.13.1. RBCH1A

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		RBCH1a	5	Handover management. FS mode with 2 mobiles.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1899, OPS.1200		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the trackside sends the appropriate information for a handover between RBCs. FS mode		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum permitted speed.	
		Additional starting conditions	The train runs in L2 FS towards the RBC-RBC transition border. Two communication sessions can be handled simultaneously by the EVC. A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	RBC1 gives an MA including the RBC-RBC Handover border.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1	
2	The RBC1 sends an announcement to perform a handover from RBC1 (Handing Over RBC) to the RBC2 (Accepting RBC).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) (*) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D1 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 (D1≤L1)	
3	The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8	

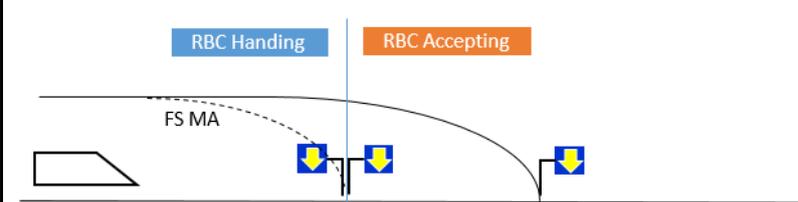


4	The RBC1 updates the MA (beyond the border) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated No braking curve to EoA is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L2 >L1 (L2(LRBG2)>D1(LRBG1))	
5	The EVC sends to both RBCs (RBC1 and RBC2) a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end \geq D1(LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 0 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 0	
6	At the border location the train receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
7	The EVC sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end \geq D1(LRBG1) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 0	
8	The RBC1 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line	
		Other parameters	The train runs in L2 FS at the maximum speed of the line in the area under the supervision of the Accepting RBC	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST				
Briefing instructions This test must be done at each RBC-RBC transition, and for both directions. (*) Packet 131 could receive also at step 1. This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	



2.13.2. RBCH1B

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	RBCH1b	2	Handover management. FS mode with 1 mobile.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1899, OPS.1200			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the trackside sends the appropriate information for a handover between RBCs. FS mode			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum permitted speed.		
	Additional starting conditions	The train runs in L2 FS towards the RBC-RBC transition border. Only one communication session can be handled simultaneously by the EVC. A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	RBC1 gives an MA including the RBC-RBC Handover border.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1	
2	The RBC1 sends an announcement to perform a handover from RBC1 (Handing Over RBC) to the RBC2 (Accepting RBC).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) (*) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D1 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 (D1≤L1)	
3	The EVC does not establish a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	-	
4	The RBC1 updates the MA (beyond the border) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated No braking curve to EoA is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L2 >L1 (L2(LRBG2)>D1(LRBG1))	
5		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	The EVC sends to RBC1 a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	JRU	Estimated front end \geq D1(LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 0	
6	At the border location the train receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
7	The EVC sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end \geq D1(LRBG1) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 0	
8	The RBC1 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
9	The EVC initiates communication with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8 Message 3/24/33	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line	
		Other parameters	The train runs in L2 FS at the maximum speed of the line in the area under the supervision of the Accepting RBC	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		This test must be done at each RBC-RBC transition, and for both directions. (*) Packet 131 could receive also at step 1. This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.3. RBCH2A

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		RBCH2a	7	Handover management. OS mode with 2 mobiles.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1899, OPS.1200		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the trackside sends the appropriate information for a handover between RBCs. OS mode		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40 km/h (V1)	
		Additional starting conditions	The train runs in L2 OS towards the RBC-RBC transition border. Two communication sessions can be handled simultaneously by the EVC. A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC. The driver has toggled on the toggling function for speed information to show the supervision limits.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	RBC1 gives an MA including the RBC-RBC Handover border.	DMI (O)	MA is displayed in the planning information area (*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D (D<D_LRBG1) M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L2 L_ACKMAMODE = 0 Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (**)	
2	The RBC1 sends an announcement to perform a handover from RBC1 (Handing Over RBC) to the RBC2 (Accepting RBC).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) (***) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D1 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 (D1≤L1)	
3	The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 129 Message 8	
4	The RBC1 updates the MA (beyond the border) when a route has been established across the border up to the	DMI (O)	MA is updated No braking curve to EoA is shown	
		DMI (I)		



	first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L3 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D (D<D_LRBG2) M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L4 ≤ L3 L_ACKMAMODE = 0 Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (L3(LRBG2)>D1(LRBG1))	
5	The EVC sends to both RBCs (RBC1 and RBC2) a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D1(LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 1 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 1	
6	At the border location the train receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
7	The EVC sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D1(LRBG1) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 1	
8	The RBC1 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state	Level		2	
	Mode		OS	
	Train Speed (km/h)		≤ 40 km/h (V1)	
	Other parameters		The train runs in L2 OS in the area under the supervision of the Accepting RBC	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST				
Briefing instructions This test must be done at an RBC-RBC transition. (* If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1. (***) Packet 131 could be received also at step 1. This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION



System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.4. RBCH2B

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		RBCH2b	2	Handover management. OS mode with 1 mobile.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1899, OPS.1200		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the trackside sends the appropriate information for a handover between RBCs. OS mode		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40 km/h (V1)	
		Additional starting conditions	The train runs in L2 OS towards the RBC-RBC transition border. Only 1 communication session can be handled simultaneously by the EVC. A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC. The driver has toggled on the toggling function for speed information to show the supervision limits.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	RBC1 gives an MA including the RBC-RBC Handover border.	DMI (O)	MA is displayed in the planning information area(*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D (D<D_LRBG1) M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L2 L_ACKMAMODE = 0 Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (**) 	
2	The RBC1 sends an announcement to perform a handover from RBC1 (Handing Over RBC) to the RBC2 (Accepting RBC).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) (***) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D1 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 (D1≤L1) 	
3	The EVC does not establish a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
4	The RBC1 updates the MA (beyond the border) when a route has been established across the border up to	DMI (O)	MA is updated No braking curve to EoA is shown	
		DMI (I)		



	the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.		V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L3 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D (D<D_LRBG2) M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1 L_MAMODE = L4 ≤ L3 L_ACKMAMODE = 0 Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (L3(LRBG2)>D1(LRBG1))	
5	The EVC sends to RBC1 a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D1(LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 1	
6	At the border location the train receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
7	The EVC sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D1(LRBG1) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 1	
8	The RBC1 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
9	The EVC initiates communication with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 129 Message 8 Message 3/24/33	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40 km/h (V1)	
		Other parameters	The train runs in L2 OS in the area under the supervision of the Accepting RBC	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application				
			F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	



Briefing instructions	<p>This test must be done at an RBC-RBC transition. (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1. (***) Packet 131 could be received also at step 1. This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC</p>
------------------------------	--

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.5. RBCH3A

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		RBCH3a	5	Handover management. SR mode with 2 mobiles.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1899, OPS.1200		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the trackside sends the appropriate information for a handover between RBCs. SR mode		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40 km/h	
		Additional starting conditions	The train runs in L2 SR towards the RBC-RBC transition border. Two communication sessions can be handled simultaneously by the EVC. A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	At the border location the train receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131(*) D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
2(**)	The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(***) Message 129 Message 8	
3	The EVC sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D1(LRBG1) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 2	
4	The RBC1 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	



Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	SR	
	Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40 km/h	
	Other parameters	The train runs in L2 SR in the area under the supervision of the Accepting RBC	
Final Test Result			
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		This test must be performed at an RBC-RBC transition. (*) This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC (**) This step could occur after steps 3 and 4 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.6. RBCH3B

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	RBCH3b	2	Handover management. SR mode with 1 mobile.
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1899, OPS.1200		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the trackside sends the appropriate information for a handover between RBCs. SR mode		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	SR	
	Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40 km/h	
	Additional starting conditions	The train runs in L2 SR towards the RBC-RBC transition border. Only one communication session can be handled simultaneously by the EVC. A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface
1	At the border location the train receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131(*) D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3
2	The EVC does not establish a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	-
3	The EVC sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D1(LRBG1) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 2
4	The RBC1 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39
5	The EVC initiates communication with the RBC2.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	



		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8 Message 3/24/33	
Final state	Level	2		
	Mode	SR		
	Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40 km/h		
	Other parameters	The train runs in L2 SR in the area under the supervision of the Accepting RBC		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		This test must be performed at an RBC-RBC transition. (*) This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.7. RBCH4

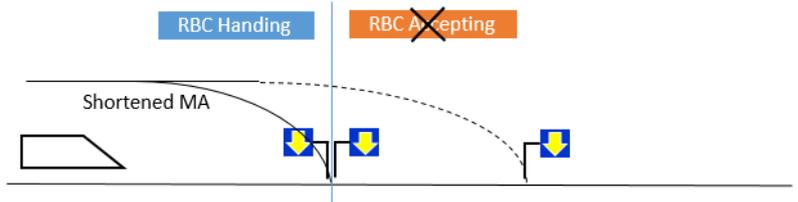
TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		RBCH4	2	Handover management. SL mode.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the EVC stores the new RBC information when the train is running in SL mode from one RBC area to another.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SL	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is running in the RBC1 area. A radio communication session is not established with the Handing Over RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	At the border location the train receives from balise group the information of the RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 (LRBG1) D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
2	The train is at standstill and the start of mission procedure is performed with the RBC2 when the train is located in the RBC2 area.	DMI (O)	SB symbol is displayed Vtrain=0 km/h	
		DMI (I)	Desk is opened	
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 157 Message 129 Message 8 DMI SYMBOL STATUS MO13	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.8. RBCH5

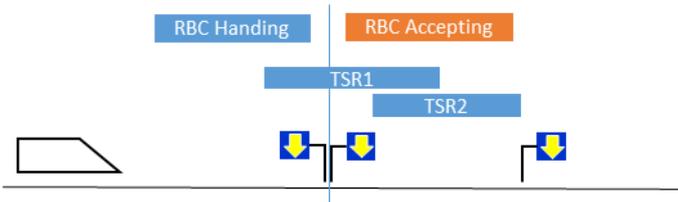
TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	RBCH5	5	Cancellation of RBC handover. Accepting RBC is not functioning appropriately.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that if RBC2 is not functioning appropriately once RBC1 has given a MA beyond the border, RBC1 shortens the MA up to the transition border			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train runs in L2 FS towards the RBC-RBC transition border Two communication sessions can be handled simultaneously by the EVC. A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	RBC1 gives a MA including the RBC-RBC Handover border.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1	
2	The RBC1 sends an announcement to perform a handover from RBC1 (Handing Over RBC) to the RBC2 (Accepting RBC).	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) (*) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D1 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 (D1≤L1)	
3	The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8	
4	The RBC1 updates the MA (beyond the border) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L2 (L2(LRBG2)>D1(LRBG1))	



5	RBC2 malfunctions before the train reaches the transition border. RBC1 sends a MA with End of Authority at the HO transition border.	DMI (O)	MA is shortened to the Handover transition point	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG3) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L3 D_TARGET=L3-D_LRBG3 (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (***) L3(LRBG3)=D1(LRBG1)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		<p>It shall be checked all the different situations that could produce a loss of communication between the Handing RBC and the Accepting RBC.</p> <p>(*) Packet 131 could receive also at step 1. This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC</p> <p>(**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p> <p>(***) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(****) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)</p> <p>(****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.9. RBCH6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		RBCH6	5	Management of the overlapping TSRs information in handover area.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC sends the information regarding TSR correctly and the EVC manages the overlapping TSRs running from one RBC area to another one. The supervision of the permitted speed is performed correctly.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	<p>The train is running in a handover area where two TSR are overlapped. One TSR includes the area of overlapping TSR while the other (the most restrictive) is in the Accepting RBC area, at least 150 m away from the Handover border.</p> <p>Two communication sessions can be handled simultaneously by the EVC.</p> <p>A radio communication session is established with the Handing Over RBC.</p>	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	RBC1 gives an MA including the RBC-RBC Handover border.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L	
2	The RBC1 sends a message with TSR1 including the Handover border and an	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	<p>announcement to perform a handover from RBC1 (Handing Over RBC) to the RBC2 (Accepting RBC).</p>	<p>JRU</p>	<p>Message 3/24/33 (LRBG1) (*) Packet 15 (if Message 3/33) L_ENDSECTION=L Packet 65 NID_TSR= TSR1 D_TSR= D1 Q_FRONT=0 L_TSR=L1 V_TSR=V1 Packet 65 (**) NID_TSR= TSR2 D_TSR= D2 Q_FRONT=0 L_TSR=L2 V_TSR=V2 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D1-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR1"/"TSR: XTSR1" L = D1 + L1 Packet 72 (**) Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR2"/"TSR: XTSR2" Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D3 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 D3 ≤ L</p>	
<p>3</p>	<p>The EVC establishes a communication session with the RBC2.</p>	<p>DMI (O)</p>		
		<p>DMI (I)</p>		
		<p>JRU</p>	<p>Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(***) Message 129 Message 8</p>	
<p>4</p>	<p>The RBC 1 updates the MA (beyond the border) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system and sends the two overlapping</p>	<p>DMI (O)</p>	<p>MA is updated</p>	
		<p>DMI (I)</p>		
		<p>JRU</p>	<p>Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15</p>	



	<p>TSRs. The permitted speed of the TSR2 is lower than the permitted speed of the TSR1. The distance to the beginning of TSR2 is further than the distance of the TSR1.</p>		<p>L_ENDSECTION=L' L'(LRBG2) > L'(LRBG1) Packet 65 NID_TSR= TSR1 D_TSR= D1' Q_FRONT=0 L_TSR=L1' V_TSR=V1 Packet 65 NID_TSR= TSR2 D_TSR= D2 Q_FRONT=0 L_TSR=L2 V_TSR=V2 Packet 72 (****) Q_TEXTCLASS = 00 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10 Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "MH: XTSR2"/"TSR: XTSR2" D1'(LRBG2)=D1(LRBG1) L1' > L1 V1 > V2 D1' < D2 D2 < D1' + L1' L' ≥ D2 + L2</p>	
5	The trains starts the braking curve to the TSR1.	DMI (O)	Braking curve V_target = V1 Vtrain < Vpermitted	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_PERM V_TARGET = V1 D_TARGET < D1' - D_LRBG2 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
6	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR1 area when the train has run the distance D1' - 150.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease due to TSR Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE(1) estimated train location = D1' (LRBG2) - 150 m TIME = T1	
7	10 seconds have passed since the Text message of the TSR1 began to be displayed on the DMI.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease due to TSR Text message of the TSR disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE(1) TIME = T1+ 10 s	
8	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V1.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V1 Vtrain ≤ V1	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = V1 V_TRAIN ≤ V1 Estimated front end < D1'(LRBG2) - L_DOUBTUNDER	
9	The trains starts the braking curve to the TSR2.	DMI (O)	Braking curve V_target = V2 Vtrain < Vpermitted	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_PERM V_TARGET = V2 D_TARGET < D2 - D_LRBG2 - L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2(****)/1(****)	
10	The train is approaching the border location. The EVC sends to both RBCs (RBC1 and RBC2) a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D3(LRBG1)- L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 Message 136 Packet 0	
11		DMI (O)		



	At the border location the train receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0	
			MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
12	The EVC sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end $\geq D3(LRBG1) + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER$ Message 136 Packet 0	
13	The RBC1 sends an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
14	The train reaches a point 150 m in rear of the TSR2 area when the train has run the distance D2 - 150.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease Text message of the TSR appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE(2) estimated train location = D2 (LRBG2) - 150 m TIME = T2	
15	10 seconds have passed since the Text message of the TSR2 began to be displayed on the DMI.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted does not decrease Text message of the TSR disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE(2) TIME = T2+ 10 s	
16	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed V2.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V2 Vtrain $\leq V1$	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = V1 V_TRAIN $\leq V1$ estimated front end < D2 (LRBG2) - L_DOUBTUNDER	
17	The supervision of the TSR2 finishes when the min safe rear has reached the end of the TSR area.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted > V2	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = V1 V_TRAIN $\leq V1$ estimated front end = D2 (LRBG2) + L2 + L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER V_PERM = V_STATIC	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		



Briefing instructions	<p>There are not jumps in the speed when the TSR information is received. Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs Depending on the distances D1 and D2, the TSR speeds V1 and V2 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 7, 8, 9, and 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 may be altered. (*) Packet 131 could receive also at step 1. This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC (**) Depending the location of the TSR2 these packet could be receive at this step or could receive later. (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) Only if this packet has not been received previously. (*****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1</p>
------------------------------	--

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.10. RBCH7

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		RBCH7	4	Handover management with more than one train in different tracks and same direction.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBCs manage correctly the RBC/RBC handover when two trains are circulating close to the RBC/RBC border in same direction.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)		
		Additional starting conditions	Two trains are running at the same time through different tracks and same direction. The train(a) and train(b) are running under the responsibility of the RBC1. The EVCs are able to manage two communication sessions simultaneously.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train(a) receives from the RBC1 a MA including the RBCs border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1	
2	The train(b) receives from the RBC1 a MA including the RBCs border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L2	
3	The train(a) receives from RBC1 an announcement to perform a handover to RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG3) (*) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D1 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0	
4	The train(b) receives from RBC1 an announcement to perform a handover to RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG4) (*) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D2 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0	
5	The train(a) establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8	



6	The train(b) establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8	
7	The RBC 1 updates the MA (beyond the border) to train (a) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG5) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L3 (L3(LRBG5)>D1(LRBG3))	
8	The RBC 1 updates the MA (beyond the border) to train (b) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG6) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L4 (L4(LRBG6)>D2(LRBG4))	
9	The train(a) is approaching the border location. The EVC sends to the RBC1 and RBC2 a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D1(LRBG3) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 Message 136 Packet 0	
10	The train(b) is approaching the border location. The EVC sends to the RBC1 and RBC2 a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end ≥ D2(LRBG4) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 Message 136 Packet 0	
11	At the border location the train(a) receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
12	At the border location the train(b) receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
13		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	The train(a) sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	JRU	Estimated front end $\geq D1(LRBG3) + L_TRAIN(a) + L_DOUBTOVER$ Message 136 Packet 0	
14	The train(b) sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
15	The train(a) receives from RBC1 an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	JRU	Estimated front end $\geq D2(LRBG4) + L_TRAIN(b) + L_DOUBTOVER$ Message 136 Packet 0	
		DMI (O)		
16	The train(b) receives from RBC1 an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Packet 131 could receive also at steps 1 and 2 respectively. This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.13.11. RBCH8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	RBCH8	4	Handover management with more than one train in different tracks and opposite direction.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBCs manage correctly the handover when two trains are circulating close to the RBC/RBC border in opposite direction.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)			
	Additional starting conditions	Two trains are running at the same time through different tracks and opposite direction. The train(a) is running under the responsibility of the RBC1 and the train(b) is running under the responsibility of the RBC2. The EVCs are able to manage two communication sessions		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train(a) receives from the RBC1 a MA including the RBCs border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1	
2	The train(b) receives from the RBC2 a MA including the RBCs border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG2) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L2	
3	The train(a) receives from RBC1 an announcement to perform a handover to RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG3) (*) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D1 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0	
4	The train(b) receives from RBC2 an announcement to perform a handover to RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 (LRBG4) (*) Packet 131 D_RBCTR=D2 NID_RBC = RBC1 NID_RADIO = RADIO1 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0	
5	The train(a) establishes a communication session with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8	
6	The train(b) establishes a communication session with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8	
7	The RBC 1 updates the MA (beyond the border) to train (a) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG5) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L3 (L3(LRBG5)>D1(LRBG3))	
8	The RBC 2 updates the MA (beyond the border) to train (b) when a route has been established across the border up to the first ETCS stop marker of the receiving system.	DMI (O)	MA is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC Message 3/33 (LRBG6) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L4 (L4(LRBG6)>D2(LRBG4))	
9	The train(a) is approaching the border location. The EVC sends to the RBC1 and RBC2 a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end \geq D1(LRBG3) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 Message 136 Packet 0	
10	The train(b) is approaching the border location. The EVC sends to the RBC2 and RBC1 a position report when the max safe front end reaches the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end \geq D2(LRBG4) - L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0 Message 136 Packet 0	
11	At the border location the train(a) receives from balise group an order to switch to RBC2. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC2 NID_RADIO = RADIO2 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
12	At the border location the train(b) receives from balise group an order to	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	switch to RBC1. In addition, if applicable, the train also receives a set of national values.	JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE Packet 131 D_RBCTR = 0 NID_RBC = RBC1 NID_RADIO = RADIO1 Q_SLEEPSESSION=0 MESSAGE FROM BALISE or Message 3/24/33 from RBC Packet 3	
13	The train(a) sends to the RBC1 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end $\geq D1(LRBG3) + L_TRAIN(a) + L_DOUBTOVER$ Message 136 Packet 0	
14	The train(b) sends to the RBC2 a position report when the min safe rear end has passed the border location.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end $\geq D2(LRBG4) + L_TRAIN(b) + L_DOUBTOVER$ Message 136 Packet 0	
15	The train(a) receives from RBC1 an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC1.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
16	The train(b) receives from RBC2 an order to terminate communication session. Communication session is terminated with the RBC2.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Packet 131 could receive also at steps 1 and 2 respectively. This packet should not be sent in the same message together with a packet 42 containing a communication session establishment order with the Accepting RBC (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.14. MPV

2.14.1. MPV1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	MPV1	7	MA is not issued until a defined time when the EVC is in SR mode after having performed an Override procedure.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC does not issue a movement authority until a configured timer has been elapsed. The EVC is in SR mode after having performed an Override procedure.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is standstill in rear of the EoA with a known position and there is a communication session established.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects Override and the train sends a position report to the RBC with the change of mode.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)	Override EoA selected	
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 14	
2	Transition to SR (OV) mode The driver toggles on the supervision limits	DMI (O)	Override EoA symbol SR symbol Vperm= V_NVSUPOVTRP	
		DMI (I)	Supervision limits are toggled on	
		JRU	M_MODE = 2 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 27 V_PERM = V_NVSUPOVTRP	
3	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position when the mode transition is performed.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE = 2	
4	After a time "T≥60s", the RBC sends a MA to the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 NID_BG = LRBG1 Packet 15 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE < D_LRBG1 + L_DOUBTUNDER M_MAMODE = 0 V_MAMODE = V1	
5	The EVC switches to OS mode and shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS symbol OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
6	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=1	
7	Acknowledgement of OS mode within 5 sec after the change to OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.14.2. MPV3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		MPV3	5	Position report parameters.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC sends the information regarding the position report parameters according to the infrastructure requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends packet 58 "Position Report Parameters" to the train.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 LRBG1 Packet 58 T_CYCLOC = 5 D_CYCLOC = 32767 (the train has not to report cyclically its position) M_LOC = 1 N_ITER = k (*) D_LOC (k) = Dk (Dk=distance to next ATAF/inside a trusted area) Q_LGTLOC = 1	
2	The train reads the Balise group i while is running across the line and the EVC sends a position report to the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=Bgi Message 136 Packet 0/1 NID_BG=Bgi D_LRBG Q_DIRLRBG Q_DLRBG (i=1,2,...n)	
3	Each 5 seconds the EVC sends to the RBC a position report	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1	
4(*)	The EVC sends a position report to the RBC when the "max safe front end" of the train reaches the location of the ATAF/trusted area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=Dk(LRBG1)- L_DOUBTUNDER Message 136 Packet 0/1 D_LRBG Q_DIRLRBG Q_DLRBG	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	



	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions	Can be also tested in SR when the train has a valid position (*) Optional functionality	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15. LX

2.15.1. LX1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX1	7	Management of Private Crossing. The RBC sends a Temporary Speed Restriction with the value set to zero.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER DEF (2.9.4 Dynamic speed profiles), CER 9.4.5, FbIS.F.307.		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC sends a Temporary speed restriction with the value set to zero when the train is approaching to a private crossing.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		Maximum speed of the line
		Additional starting conditions		The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. Route is set across a Private Crossing.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC issues a MA in where there is a Private Crossing	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L1 $L1 \geq D2 + L2$ Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 65(*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D2 (50 meters in rear the private crossing start location) L_TSR = L2 (50 meters in advance the private crossing end location) V_TSR = V2 = 0 km/h Q_FRONT = 1 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 01 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10s Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "Private Crossing"	



3	The EVC enters in braking curve to the TSR start location.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted decreases Vtarget=0 Dtarget=Distance from the "Max safe front end" to the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET=0 Km/h D_TARGET<D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
4	The Driver brings the train to a standstill. Train is at standstill in rear of the Private Crossing start location. The EVC reports to the RBC its position at standstill	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 136 Packet 0/1 V_TRAIN = 0 Km/h M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D3 (D3≤D2)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.2. LX2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX2	7	Management of Private Crossing. The RBC revokes a Temporary Speed Restriction previously sent.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER DEF (2.9.4 Dynamic speed profiles), CER 9.4.5, FbIS.F.308		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when requested by the Control Room User for a specific Private Crossing the RBC is able to cease sending zero speed temporary speed restriction to any train that would pass through a private crossing and revoke any zero speed temporary speed restrictions previously issued for the specific private crossing.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)		
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. Route is set across a Private Crossing.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC issues a MA in where there is a Private Crossing	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L1 L1 ≥ D2 + L2 Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 65(*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D2 (50 meters in rear the private crossing start location) L_TSR = L2 (50 meters in advance the private crossing end location) V_TSR = V2 = 0 km/h Q_FRONT = 1 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 01 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10s Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "Private Crossing"	
3	The EVC enters in braking curve to the TSR start location.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted decreases Vtarget=0 Dtarget=Distance from the "Max safe front end" to the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed.	



		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET=0 Km/h D_TARGET<D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(**)	
4	The Driver brings the train to a standstill. Train is at standstill in rear of the Private Crossing start location. The EVC reports to the RBC its position at standstill	DMI (O)	Vpermitted≈0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM≈0 (LRBG1) Message 136 Packet 0/1 V_TRAIN = 0 Km/h M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D3 (D3≤D2)	
5	The Control Room User ceases issuing predefined zero speed temporary speed restrictions to the Train The RBC revokes the TSR.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM is updated (V_PERM>0) (LRBG2) Message 3/24 Packet 66 (****) NID_TSR=TSR1	
6	The train pass through the private crossing. No TSR is applied.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted>0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM>0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) In case packet 27 has been used instead of packet 65 at step 2, the RBC shall send an MA with new SSP (packet 27) information that does not include the speed restriction.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.3. LX3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX3	3	Level crossing procedure when the RBC can confirm that the status of level crossing is protected.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1160		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a protected level crossing area.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. MA until the maker board located before the LX is stored on board. Route is set from the train to at least one route after the LX	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	LX1 activation starts and the LX1 is protected. The RBC extends the movement authority beyond the LX1	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION="L1" (L1>D2+L2) Message 3/24 NID_BG=BG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=0	
3	The train overpass the level crossing location. No speed restriction due to level crossing is received.	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is not displayed. No speed restriction is shown in the DMI.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end>D2(BG1)+L2+L_TRAIN+L_DOUBTOVER	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				



<i>ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION</i>	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.4. LX4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX4	6	Level crossing procedure when the RBC cannot confirm that the status of level crossing is protected.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1698, FbIS.F.326, OR.DEF.456, OR.3095, CER 9.5.2, CER COM (2.9.5 Level crossing restriction), CER 9.5.3, CER 9.5.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a non-protected level crossing area.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. MA until the maker board located before the LX is stored on board. Route is set from the train to at least one route after the LX The status of the LX is failed/deactivated	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC cannot confirm that the status of the level crossing is protected therefore the RBC extends the movement authority beyond the LX1 with the status of the level crossing set to "Non protected"	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION="L1" (L1>D2+L2) Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=1 V_LX=10 Km/h Q_STOPLX=0	
3	The EVC enters in the Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM) area(*) / braking curve(**) to the LX1 start location and the symbol "LX non protected" is displayed.	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is displayed Vpermitted decreases (***) Vtarget=0 Dtarget=LX start location	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE=1 V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER V_RELEASE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LX01	



4	The Driver brings the train to a standstill at the ETCS stop marker protecting the level crossing and inform the signaller. After having informed the signaller the train continues towards the LX.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0	
5	The train reaches with the estimated or the max safe front end (depending whether the most restrictive supervision limit at the LX speed is the SBI1 or the SBI2) the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the LX speed. The EVC includes the LX speed restriction in the MRSP and no longer supervise the LX start location as both the EoA and the SvL. (train front end location is in rear the LX start location).	DMI (O)	Vtrain≤Vpermitted Vpermitted=Vlx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN≤V_PERM Estimated front end (LRBG1)+L_DOUBTUNDER<D2 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_LX	
6	The train reaches with its "min safe front end" the LX end location. The icon "LX non protected" is removed	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is removed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D2+L2+L_DOUBTOVER	
7	The supervision of the speed restriction finishes when the "min safe front end" has reached the end of the speed restriction.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted≥Vlx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D2+L2+L_DOUBTOVER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_STATIC≥V_LX M_SDMTYPE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR (Not Relevant)	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST				
Briefing instructions (* If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, this happens when the EVC is in the braking curve (M_SDMTYPE=2).				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.5. LX6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX6	3	Management of Staff Crossing when the warning system has been verified successfully for the route.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1170		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a Staff Crossing in which the warning system has been verified successfully for the route.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. Route is set across a Staff Crossing (SX), whose warning system has been verified successfully	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC issues a MA in where there is a SX whose warning system has been verified successfully. No information about the SX is sent (neither TSR nor text message)	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L L > end location of SX	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.6. LX7

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX7	8	Management of Staff Crossing when the warning system has been verified unsuccessfully for the route.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1170, FbIS.F.1701, FbIS.F.466, Text Messages 008, CER DEF (2.9.4 Dynamic speed profiles), CER 9.4.2		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a Staff Crossing in which the warning system has been verified unsuccessfully for the route.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. Route is set across a Staff Crossing (SX), whose warning system has been verified unsuccessfully	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC issues a MA in where there is a SX whose warning system has been verified unsuccessfully.	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L1 L1 ≥ D2 + L2 Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 65(*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D2 L_TSR = L2 V_TSR = V2 ≤ 40 km/h Q_FRONT = 1 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 01 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m/D2-331m(**) M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10/30(**) Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "Fejlramt advarselssystem/Failed Warning system" / "Advarselssystem ikke aktiveret"/"Warning system not activated"(**)	



3	The EVC enters in braking curve to the TSR start location.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted decreases Vtarget=V2 Dtarget=Distance from the "Max safe front end" to the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET=V2 D_TARGET<D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(****)	
4	The train moves towards the SX and reaches a point 150/331(**) m in rear of the TSR1 area of the failed SX when the train has run the distance D2 - 150 / D2 - 331(**).	DMI (O)	Text message of the failed SX appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated train location = D2 (LRBG1) - 150 m / D2 (LRBG1) - 331 m(**) START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1	
5	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed 40 Km/h.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V2 Vtrain ≤ V2	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = V2 V_TRAIN ≤ V2 estimated front end < D2 (LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER	
6	10/30(**) seconds have passed since the Text message began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Text message of the failed SX disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1+ 10 s / T1+ 30 s(**)	
7	The supervision of the TSR1 area of the failed SX finishes when the min safe front end has reached the end of the TSR area.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted > 40 km/h (if possible)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated front end = D2 (LRBG1) + L2 + L_DOUBTOVER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_STATIC M_SDMTYPE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		Depending on the distance D2, L2 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 4, 5 and 6 may be altered. (*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) Applicable to EDL WEST DK2.0 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.7. LX8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX8	3	Management of Passenger Crossing when the warning system has been verified successfully for the route.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1177		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a Passenger Crossing in which the warning system has been verified successfully for the route.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. Route is set across a Passenger Crossing (PWS), whose warning system has been verified successfully	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC issues a MA in where there is a PWS whose warning system has been verified successfully. No information about the PWS is sent (neither TSR nor text message)	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L L > end location of PWS	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.8. LX9

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX9	9	Management of Passenger Crossing when the warning system has been verified unsuccessfully for the route.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1703, Text Messages 008, CER DEF (2.9.4 Dynamic speed profiles), CER 9.4.2		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a Passenger Crossing in which the warning system has been verified unsuccessfully for the route.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. Route is set across a Passenger Crossing (PWS), whose warning system has been verified unsuccessfully	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC issues a MA in where there is a PWS whose warning system has been verified unsuccessfully.	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated Vpermitted does not decrease	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L1 L1 ≥ D2 + L2 Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 65(*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D2 L_TSR = L2 V_TSR = V2 ≤ 40 km/h Q_FRONT = 1 Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 01 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m/D2-331m(**) M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10/30(**) Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "Fejlramt advarselssystem/Failed Warning system" / "Advarselssystem ikke aktiveret"/"Warning system not activated"(**)	

3	The EVC enters in braking curve to the TSR start location.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted decreases Vtarget=V2 Dtarget=Distance from the "Max safe front end" to the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET=V2 D_TARGET<D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(****)	
4	The train moves towards the PWS and reaches a point 150/331(**) m in rear of the TSR1 area of the failed PWS when the train has run the distance D2 - 150/D2 - 331(**).	DMI (O)	Text message of the failed PWS appears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated train location = D2 (LRBG1) - 150 m / D2 (LRBG1) - 331 m(**) START DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1	
5	The train reaches with its maximum safe front end the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the target speed ≤ 40 km/h.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted = V2 Vtrain \leq V2	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = V2 V_TRAIN \leq V2 estimated front end < D2 (LRBG1) - L_DOUBTUNDER	
6	10/30(**) seconds have passed since the Text message began to be displayed on the DMI	DMI (O)	Text message of the failed PWS disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING TEXT MESSAGE TIME = T1+ 10 s / T1+ 30 s(**)	
7	The supervision of the TSR1 area of the failed PWS finishes when the min safe front end has reached the end of the TSR area.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted > 40 km/h (if possible)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	estimated front end = D2 (LRBG1) + L2 + L_DOUBTOVER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_STATIC M_SDMTYPE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		Depending on the distance D2, L2 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 4, 5 and 6 may be altered. (*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) Applicable to EDL WEST DK2.0 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.9. LX10

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX10	3	Level crossing procedure when before reaching the start location of the LX the status of the LX changes from "Non-protected" to "Protected".
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1698, FbIS.F.326, OPS.1098, OR.DEF.456		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a non-protected level crossing and before reaching the LX the RBC is able to confirm that the LX is protected.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. MA until the maker board located before the LX is stored on board. Route are set from the train to at least one route after the LX	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC cannot confirm that the status of the level crossing is protected therefore the RBC extends the movement authority beyond the LX1 with the status of the level crossing set to "Non protected"	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated Dtarget=(Distance beyond the LX)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION="L1" (L1>D2+L2) Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=1 V_LX=10 Km/h Q_STOPLX=0	
(*3)	The EVC enters in the Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM) area(**) / braking curve(***) to the LX1 start location and the symbol "LX non protected" is displayed.	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is displayed Vpermitted decreases (***) Vtarget=0 Dtarget=LX start location	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE=1 V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER V_RELEASE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LX01	



4	Before reaching the LX1 start location the RBC is able to confirm that the status of the level crossing has changed from "Non Protected" to "Protected"	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is removed Vpermitted is updated Dtarget is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=0 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE=0 V_PERM=V_STATIC	
5	The train pass through the level crossing	DMI (O)	LX restriction is not considered Vpermitted≠Vlx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC≠ V_LX	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) This step may not occur if the RBC can confirm that the Status of the LX has changed to "Protected" before the EVC has entered in braking curve. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, this happens when the EVC is in the braking curve (M_SDMTYPE=2).		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.10. LX11

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX11	4	Level crossing procedure when before reaching the start location of the LX the status of the LX changes from "Protected" to "Non Protected".
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1698, FbIS.F.326, OR.DEF.456, OR.3095, CER 9.5.2, CER COM (2.9.5 Level crossing restriction), CER 9.5.3, CER 9.5.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a LX and the RBC after having sent the Status "protected" detects that the status of the LX has changed from "protected" to "Non protected".		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. MA until the maker board located before the LX is stored on board. Route are set from the train to at least one route after the LX	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	LX1 activation starts and the LX1 is protected. The RBC extends the movement authority beyond the LX1	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION="L1" (L1>D2+L2) Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=0	
3	The status of the LX changes from "Protected" to "Non Protected"	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=1 V_LX=10 Km/h Q_STOPLX=0	
4	The EVC enters in the Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM) area(*) / braking curve(**) to the LX1 start location and the symbol "LX non protected" is displayed.	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is displayed Vpermitted decreases Vtarget=0 Dtarget=LX start location	



		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE=1 V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER V_RELEASE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LX01	
5	The Driver brings the train to a standstill at the ETCS stop marker protecting the level crossing and inform the signaller. After having informed the signaller the train continues towards the LX.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)		
6	The train reaches with the estimated or the max safe front end (depending whether the most restrictive supervision limit at the LX speed is the SBI1 or the SBI2) the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the LX speed. The EVC includes the LX speed restriction in the MRSP and no longer supervise the LX start location as both the EoA and the SvL. (train front end location is in rear the LX start location).	DMI (O)	Vtrain≤Vpermitted Vpermitted=Vlx	
		DMI (I)		
7	The train reaches with its "min safe front end" the LX end location. The icon "LX non protected" is removed	JRU	V_TRAIN≤V_PERM Estimated front end (LRBG1)+L_DOUBTUNDER<D2 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_LX	
		DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is removed	
8	The supervision of the speed restriction finishes when the "min safe front end" has reached the end of the speed restriction.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D2+L2+L_DOUBTOVER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_STATIC≥V_LX M_SDMTYPE=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR (Not Relevant)	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.11. LX12

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX12	6	Management of LXs when the LX start location is located in the overlap area.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 9.5.2, CER COM (2.9.5 Level crossing restriction), CER 9.5.3, CER 9.5.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the correct management of the LX information when the LX start location is located in the overlap area.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. Route is set until the maker board located before the LX	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC issues a MA in where there is a non-protected Level Crossing within the overlap area	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L1 Q_OVERLAP = 1 D_OL = D1 V_RELEASEOL = V1 Message 3/24 (*) LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX= LX1 D_LX= D2 L_LX= L2 L1 + D1 > D2 > L1 D2+L2 ≤ L1 + D1 Q_LXSTATUS=1 V_LX = V2 = 15 Km/h Q_STOPLX=0	
3	The EVC enters in braking curve to the MB in stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Vtarget=0 Dtarget=MB in stop aspect	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=L1-D_LRBG1(if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
4		DMI (O)		



	The Driver brings the train to a standstill at the ETCS stop marker protecting the level crossing and inform the Signaller. The EVC reports to the RBC its position at standstill within a configurable distance from the EoA (and the marker board is closed).	DMI (I)	
		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 136 Packet 0/1 V_TRAIN = 0 Km/h M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D3 D3 > L1(LRBG1) - D_overlap_release
		DMI (O)	Dtarget to new SvL
		DMI (I)	
5	The RBC issues a new Movement Authority shortened without Danger Point and Overlap information. (****)	JRU	(LRBG2) Message 3 Packet 15 V_LOA(**)/V_EMA(***) = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L3 = L1 (LRBG1) Q_DANGERPOINT = 0 Q_OVERLAP = 0 D_TARGET = L3 - D_LRBG2 - L_DOUBTUNDER
		DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated "LX Non protected" symbol is not displayed
		DMI (I)	
6	A route is established beyond the Level Crossing, and the RBC issues a MA extension to the train. Information about LX is received from the RBC.	JRU	(LRBG2) Message 3 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L4 > L3(LRBG2) (L4>D2(LRBG1)+L2) Message 3/24 LRBG2 Packet 88 NID_LX= LX1 D_LX= D4 = D2(LRBG1) L_LX= L4 = L2 Q_LXSTATUS=0
		DMI (O)	No speed restriction is shown in the DMI.
		DMI (I)	
7	The train overpass the level crossing location. No speed restriction due to level crossing is received.	JRU	Estimated front end>D2(LRBG1)+L2+L_TRAIN+L_DOUBTOVER
Final state		Level	2
		Mode	FS
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR (Not Relevant)
		Other parameters	
Final Test Result			
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		D_overlap_release = Distance from the EoA where the overlap can be released if the train reports its position within thereof and no new route is set. (*) It is possible not to receive LX information at step 2. (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) Depending on the type of the previous established route the RBC could send a shortened MA up to the estimated front end position of the train.	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.12. LX13

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	LX13	8	Management of PWS/SXs when the PWS/SX start location is located in the overlap area.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1701, FbIS.F.1703, Text Messages 008, CER DEF (2.9.4 Dynamic speed profiles), CER 9.4.2			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify the correct management of the permitted speed when a train is moving in the proximity of an EoA and there is a PWS/SX which its start location is located between the EoA and the overlap.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed		
	Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. Route is set until the maker board located before the PWS/SX		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2		DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		



	<p>The RBC issues a MA in where there is a Passenger/Staff Crossing (PWS/SX) within the overlap area</p>	<p>JRU</p>	<p>Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L1 Q_OVERLAP = 1 D_OL = D1 V_RELEASEOL = V1</p> <p>Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 65(*) NID_TSR = TSR1 D_TSR = D2 L_TSR = L2 V_TSR = V2 ≤ 40 km/h Q_FRONT = 1</p> <p>Packet 72 Q_TEXTCLASS = 01 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = D2-150m/D2-331m(**) M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 10/30(**) Q_TEXTCONFIRM = 00 X_TEXT = "Fejlramt advarselssystem/Failed Warning system" / "Advarselssystem ikke aktiveret"/"Warning system not activated"(**)</p> <p>L1(LRBG1) + D1(LRBG1) > D2(LRBG1) > L1(LRBG1) D2(LRBG1) + L2(LRBG1) ≤ L1(LRBG1) + D1(LRBG1)</p>	
<p>3</p>	<p>The Driver brings the train to a standstill before reaching the EoA and the EVC reports to the RBC its position at standstill within a configurable distance from the EoA (and the marker board is closed).</p>	<p>DMI (O) DMI (I)</p> <p>JRU</p>	<p>(LRBG2) Message 136 Packet 0/1 V_TRAIN = 0 Km/h M_MODE = 0 D_LRBG = D3 D3 > L1(LRBG1) - D_overlap_release</p>	
<p>4</p>	<p>The RBC issues a new Movement Authority shortened without Danger Point and Overlap information.(***)</p>	<p>DMI (O) DMI (I)</p> <p>JRU</p>	<p>Dtarget to new SvL</p> <p>(LRBG2) Message 3 Packet 15 V_LOA(***)/V_EMA(***) = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L3 = L1 (LRBG1) Q_DANGERPOINT = 0 Q_OVERLAP = 0</p> <p>D_TARGET = L3 - D_LRBG2 - L_DOUBTUNDER</p>	
<p>5</p>	<p>A route is established beyond the PWS/SX, the warning system has been verified successfully , and the RBC issues a MA extension to the train without TSR information about the PWS/SX.</p>	<p>DMI (O) DMI (I)</p> <p>JRU</p>	<p>Movement authority is updated</p> <p>(LRBG2) Message 3 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION= L4 > L3(LRBG2) (L4>D2(LRBG1)+L2)</p>	
<p>6</p>	<p>The train overpass the PWS/SX location. No speed restriction due to level crossing is received.(****)</p>	<p>DMI (O) DMI (I)</p> <p>JRU</p>	<p>No speed restriction is shown in the DMI.</p> <p>Estimated front end>D2(LRBG1)+L2+L_TRAIN+L_DOUBTOVER</p>	
<p>Final state</p>		<p>Level Mode Train Speed (km/h) Other parameters</p>	<p>2 FS NR (Not Relevant)</p>	
<p>Final Test Result</p>				



Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST
Briefing instructions	<p>D_overlap_release = Distance from the EoA where the overlap can be released if the train reports its position within thereof and no new route is set. Depending on the distance D4 (D2(LRBG1)), L2 and the train speed, the sequence of the steps 6, 7 and 8 may be altered. (*) Packet 27 SSP may be used instead of packet 65 for sending TSRs (**) Applicable to EDL WEST DK2.0 (***) Depending on the type of the previous established route the RBC could send a shortened MA up to the estimated front end position of the train. (****) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (*****) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (*****) If the SvL after the shortening of the MA is beyond the location where the text message associated to the PWS/SX in the overlap is programmed to be displayed, the text message will be shown</p>

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.13. LX14

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX14	4	Management of a CES information beyond a temporary EoA/SvL. Mitigation of HZ-68.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the EVC receives a CES beyond a "non-protected" level crossing and after that the status of the level crossing changes to "protected", the EVC considers the Stop location given by the CES as the EoA/SvL.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. MA until the maker board located before the LX is stored on board. Route are set from the train to at least one route after the LX	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC cannot confirm that the status of the level crossing is protected therefore the RBC extends the movement authority beyond the LX1 with the status of the level crossing set to "Non-protected"	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated Dtarget=(Distance beyond the LX)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION="L1" (L1>D2+L2) Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=1 V_LX=10 Km/h Q_STOPLX=0	
(*3)	The EVC enters in the Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM) area(**) / braking curve(***) to the LX1 start location and the symbol "LX non protected" is displayed.	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is displayed Vpermitted decreases (***) Vtarget=0 Dtarget=LX start location	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE=1 V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER V_RELEASE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LX01	
4		DMI (O)		



	The RBC sends a CES to the train. (beyond the LX)	DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 15 LRBG1 NID_EM=EM1 D_EMERGENCYSTOP = D3 L1(LRBG1) > D3 > D2(LRBG1)	
5	The train has not yet passed with its "min safe front end" the new stop location therefore the CES is accepted.	DMI (O)	Conditional emergency Stop symbol is displayed Dtarget doesn't change	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end < D3(LRBG1) + L_DOUBTOVER Message 147 NID_EM=EM1 Q_EMERGENCYSTOP=0	
6	Before reaching the LX1 start location the RBC is able to confirm that the status of the level crossing has changed from "Non Protected" to "Protected"	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is removed Vpermitted is updated Dtarget is updated to the CES Stop location	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=0 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=D3(LRBG1)-D_LRBG1- L_DOUBTUNDER (****) M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(**)	
7	The train pass through the level crossing	DMI (O)	LX restriction is not considered Vpermitted≠Vlx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM≠V_LX	
8	The train stops in the new location	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0 Vpermitted=0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D3(LRBG1)+L_DOUBTUNDER V_PERM=0 V_TRAIN=0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) This step may not occur if the RBC can confirm that the Status of the LX has changed to "protected" before the EVC has entered in braking curve. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, this happens when the EVC is in the braking curve (M_SDMTYPE=2). (*****) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(**) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	



Observations	
--------------	--

2.15.14. LX15

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX15	3	MA request during a level crossing procedure
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1698, FbIS.F.326, OPS.1098, OR.DEF.456		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the on-board stops sending MA request when the protected status of LX is received (and no more unprotected LX in MA and EoA far away)		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. MA until the maker board located before the LX is stored on board. Route are set from the train to at least one route after the LX	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC cannot confirm that the status of the level crossing is protected therefore the RBC extends the movement authority beyond the LX1 with the status of the level crossing set to "Non protected"	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated Dtarget=(Distance beyond the LX)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION="L1" (L1>D2+L2) Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=1 V_LX=10 Km/h Q_STOPLX=0	
(*)3	The EVC sends an MA requests according to the value of T_CYCRQST stored on-board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
(**)4	The EVC enters in the Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM) area(***) / braking curve(****) to the LX1 start location and the symbol "LX non protected" is displayed.	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is displayed Vpermitted decreases (****) Vtarget=0 Dtarget=LX start location	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE=1 V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=D2-D_LRBG1-L_DOUBTUNDER V_RELEASE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LX01	
5	Before reaching the LX1 start location the RBC is able to confirm that the status of the level crossing has changed from "Non Protected" to "Protected"	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is removed Vpermitted is updated Dtarget is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=0 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE=0 V_PERM=V_STATIC	
6	The train pass through the level crossing	DMI (O)	LX restriction is not considered Vpermitted≠Vlx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM=V_STATIC≠ V_LX	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Depending on the value of T_CYCRQST this step could occur at any time. This step shall be repeated according to the value of T_CYCRQST until the RBC sends the protected status of the LX (step 5). (**) This step may not occur if the RBC can confirm that the Status of the LX has changed to "Protected" before the EVC has entered in braking curve. (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (*****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, this happens when the EVC is in the braking curve (M_SDMTYPE=2).		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.15. LX16

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX16	6	Level crossing procedure when the RBC cannot confirm that the status of level crossing is protected inside a OS mode area
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1698, FbIS.F.326, OR.DEF.456, OR.3095, CER 9.5.2, CER COM (2.9.5 Level crossing restriction), CER 9.5.3, CER 9.5.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a non-protected level crossing area inside a OS mode area and that the non-protected LX symbol is displayed when the mode changes to OS.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. MA until the maker board located before the LX is stored on board. Route is set from the train to at least one route after the LX. The route starting before the LX is set to OS	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	The RBC cannot confirm that the status of the level crossing is protected therefore the RBC extends the movement authority beyond the LX1 with the status of the level crossing set to "Non protected" and a OS mode profile	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION="L1" (L1>D2+L2) Message 3/24 LRBG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=1 V_LX=10 Km/h Q_STOPLX=0 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D3 (D3<D2) M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V L_MAMODE = L3 (D2+L2<D3+L3) L_ACKMAMODE = L_ACK (min{ 300 m in rear of the ETCS stop marker before restriction, distance from the preceding stop marker to the start location of the OS mode}) Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (*)	



3	The EVC enters in the Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM) area(**) / braking curve(***). The beginning of the OS area is considered as an EoA with no release speed and the symbol "LX non protected" is not displayed.	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the beginning of the OS area with no release speed (****) "LX Non protected" symbol is not displayed Dtarget=OS mode start location Vpermitted decreases (****)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE = 1 V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=D2-L_DOUBTUNDER-D_LRBG1 V_RELEASE = 0	
4	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to OS mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is displayed Vtrain < V_MAMODE Vpermitted decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end > D3-L_ACK DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
5	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to OS mode. The non protected LX becomes the MRDT The driver toggles on the supervision limits	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is removed OS symbol is displayed "LX Non protected" symbol is displayed Dtarget=LX start location Planning information is displayed (***)	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges OS mode Supervision limits are toggled on	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0 M_DRIVERACTIONS = 27 M_MODE = 1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE = 1 V_RELEASE = 0 V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=D2-L_DOUBTUNDER-D_LRBG1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LX01	
6	The Driver brings the train to a standstill at the ETCS stop marker protecting the level crossing and inform the signaller. After having informed the signaller the train continues towards the LX.	DMI (O)	Vtrain=0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN=0	
7	The train reaches with the estimated or the max safe front end (depending whether the most restrictive supervision limit at the LX speed is the SBI1 or the SBI2) the location of the permitted speed supervision limit calculated for the LX speed. The EVC includes the LX speed restriction in the MRSP and no longer supervise the LX start location as both the EoA and the SvL. (train front end location is in rear the LX start location).	DMI (O)	Vtrain≤Vpermitted Vpermitted=Vlx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN≤V_PERM Estimated front end (LRBG1)+L_DOUBTUNDER<D2 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_LX	
8	The train reaches with its "min safe front end" the LX end location. The icon "LX non protected" is removed	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is removed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D2+L2+L_DOUBTOVER	
9	The supervision of the speed restriction finishes when the "min safe front end" has reached the end of the speed restriction.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted≥Vlx	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D2+L2+L_DOUBTOVER SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION V_PERM=V_MAMODE ≥V_LX M_SDMTYPE=0	



Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	OS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR (Not Relevant)	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions	(*) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, this happens when the EVC is in the braking curve (M_SDMTYPE=2).		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.15.16. LX17

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LX17	6	Level crossing procedure when the RBC can confirm that the status of level crossing is protected inside a OS mode area.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1160		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the exchanged messages between the RBC and the EVC when the train is approaching to a protected level crossing area inside a OS mode area.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Train is running at a maximum permitted speed	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. MA parameters request are stored on board. MA until the maker board located before the LX is stored on board. Route is set from the train to at least one route after the LX. The route starting before the LX is set to OS	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Train sends an MA request according to the value of T_MAR stored on board	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON=xxx1x Packet 0/1	
2	LX1 activation starts and the LX1 is protected. The RBC extends the movement authority beyond the LX1 and a OS mode profile	DMI (O)	Movement authority is updated	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION="L1" (L1>D2+L2) Message 3/24 NID_BG=BG1 Packet 88 NID_LX=LX1 D_LX="D2" L_LX="L2" Q_LXSTATUS=0 Packet 80 D_MAMODE = D3 (D3<D2) M_MAMODE = 0 (OS) V_MAMODE = V L_MAMODE = L3 (D3+L3≥ D2+L2) L_ACKMAMODE = L_ACK (min{ 300 m in rear of the ETCS stop marker before restriction, distance from the preceding stop marker to the start location of the OS mode}) Q_MAMODE = 0/1 (*)	
3	The EVC enters in braking curve. The beginning of the OS area is considered as an EoA with no release speed	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the beginning of the OS area with no release speed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***) V_PERM decreases	



4	The train follows the braking curve until reaches the acknowledgement area and the driver is requested to acknowledge the transition to OS mode	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is displayed V _{train} < V _{MAMODE} V _{permitted} decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V _{TRAIN} < V _{MAMODE} Estimated front end > D3-L_ACK DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
5	The driver acknowledges the transition and the EVC switches to OS mode. The driver toggles on the supervision limits	DMI (O)	"Acknowledgement for On Sight" symbol is removed OS symbol is displayed "LX Non protected" symbol is not displayed. Planning information is displayed (****)	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges OS mode Supervision limits are toggled on	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0 M_MODE = 1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07 M_DRIVERACTIONS = 27	
6	The train overpass the level crossing location. No speed restriction due to level crossing is received.	DMI (O)	"LX Non protected" symbol is not displayed. No speed restriction due to LX is shown in the DMI.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end>D2(BG1)+L2+L_DOUBTOVER	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	At maximum the permitted speed for OS mode	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1, this happens when the EVC is in the braking curve (M_SDMTYPE=2).		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.16. TC

2.16.1. TC1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TC1	2	Change of the adhesion factor.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.29, FbIS.F.403		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC is able to send the information regarding the adhesion factor through packet 71.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS, OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The radio communication session is established with the RBC. A low adhesion area is set through the TMS.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The EVC receives information about a low adhesion area from the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/33/24 Packet 15 (if received within message 3/33) L_ENDSECTION=L Packet 71 D_ADHESION = D1 L_ADHESION = L1 M_ADHESION = 0 (Slippery rail) L ≥ D1 + L1	
2	The train reaches the beginning of the low adhesion area	DMI (O)	Slippery rail symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMBOL_STATUS ST02 Estimated front end = D1(LRBG1)	
3	The train runs the distance of the low adhesion area.	DMI (O)	Slippery rail symbol is removed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end = D1(LRBG1) + L1(LRBG1) + L_TRAIN	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS,OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				



<i>ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION</i>	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.16.2. TC3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TC3	6	Unconditional emergency stop due to an emergency in a bascule bridge.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1769		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when an emergency in a bascule bridge occurs, the RBC sends an unconditional emergency stop to the train and the EVCs switches to TR mode. Thereafter an authorization of OS mode is received from the RBC to continue running.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching a bascule bridge, or it is running through it, with a MA up to a point beyond the bridge and the track conditions associated with the bridge are stored. An emergency has happened in the bridge and the Bridge Guard has pressed the emergency stop button.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 16 NID_EM = EM1	
2	Train switches to Trip mode. The emergency brakes are applied.	DMI (O)	TR symbol Emergency brake symbol Trip reason "Emergency stop" displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 147 NID_EM = EM1 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=7 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE =Commanded DMI SYMBOL STATUS MO04 DMI SYMBOL STATUS ST01 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Emergency stop	
3	Train becomes standstill and Driver acknowledgement the Train Trip due to Unconditional Emergency Stop.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement for Trip symbol	
		JRU	DMI SYMBOL STATUS MO05 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 2	
4	The EVC reports the mode change to PT mode.	DMI (O)	PT symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI SYMBOL STATUS MO06 EMERGENCY BRAKE STATE = Not commanded Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=8	



5	The RBC sends a message with recognition of exit from Trip mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 6	
6	The emergency has finished. The RBC sends a message with the unconditional emergency stop revocation.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 18 M_ACK=1 NID_EM = EM1	
7	The EVC sends the acknowledgement of the emergency stop revocation message.	DMI (O)	"Start" button active	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 146	
8	Driver selects "Start" button. The EVC sends a Movement Authority Request to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0 M_MODE = 8	
9	The RBC grant an authorisation for SR mode. (*)	DMI (O)	Acknowledgement for SR is shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 2 D_SR DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO10	
10	Driver acknowledges the SR mode and the EVC sends a position report to inform RBC about change of mode is SR.(*)	DMI (O)	SR symbol Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**)	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges SR mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO09 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
11	The train reports position inside a trusted area.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=2	
12	The RBC sends a message with the authorization to run in OS mode. The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
13	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement Trip reason: "Emergency stop" is not longer displayed (**)(***)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
14	Acknowledgement of OS	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	



		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
15	The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07" Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) These steps only take place in the F-bane WEST if the train is outside a trustworthy area (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Only applicable to F-bane EAST		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.16.3. TC4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	TC4	4	Management of powerless sections.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.75, OR.DEF.38, OR.DEF.66, OR.DEF.67, OR.DEF.46, OPS.1074, OPS.1102, OPS.1105, OPS.1107, OPS.1106, CER DEF (2.9.6 Track condition profiles), CER 9.6.1			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC sends the information related the powerless section track condition according to the trackside requirements.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS/OS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed		
	Additional starting conditions			
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The RBC sends information regarding the powerless track condition	DMI (O)	Track condition "Powerless section" is shown in planning area.	
		DMI (I)		
1	The RBC sends information regarding the powerless track condition	JRU	Message 3/33 NID_BG=LRBG1 D_LRBG(LRBG1)=A Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L L(LRBG1)>(D1(LRBG1)+L1) Message 3/24/33 (*) Packet 68 D_TRACKCOND(0)=D1 (Powerless section start location) L_TRACKCOND(0)=L1 (Powerless section end location) M_TRACKCOND(0)=3/9	
		DMI (O)	If M_TRACKCOND=9: "Neutral section announcement" is displayed If M_TRACKCOND=3: "Lower Pantograph announcement" is displayed	
2	The EVC reaches the Neutral Section announcement/lower pantograph announcement start location (with its max safe front end)	DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI STATUS SYMBOL If M_TRACKCOND=9: TC06/TC07 If M_TRACKCOND=3: TC02/TC03 TRACK CONDITIONS(**) (D_LRBG - L_TRAIN - L_DOUBTOVER < D1(LRBG1)) M_TRACKCOND_TI(k)=0/1 D_MINSFE_TO_END(k)= D1(LRBG1) + L1 - (D_LRBG - L_DOUBTOVER) D_MAXSFE_TO_START(k)= D1(LRBG1) - (D_LRBG + L_DOUBTUNDER)	
3	The EVC reaches the Powerless section start location (with its max safe front end)	DMI (O)	If M_TRACKCOND=9: "Neutral section" is displayed If M_TRACKCOND=3: "Lowered Pantograph" is displayed	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	Estimated front end =D1 (LRBG1)- L_DOUBTUNDER DMI STATUS SYMBOL If M_TRACKCOND=9: TC06 If M_TRACKCOND=3: TC01	
4(**)	The MinSRE of the train reaches the Powerless section start location	DMI (O)	If M_TRACKCOND=9: "Neutral section" is displayed If M_TRACKCOND=3: "Lowered Pantograph" is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	$D1(LRBG1) \leq D_LRBG - L_TRAIN - L_DOUBTOVER < D1(LRBG1) + L1$ TRACK CONDITIONS M_TRACKCOND_TI(k)=0/1 D_MINSFE_TO_END(k)= D1(LRBG1) + L1 - (D_LRBG - L_DOUBTOVER) D_MAXSFE_TO_START(k)= -32768	
5	The EVC has left the powerless section (with the "min safe front end").	DMI (O)	If M_TRACKCOND=9: "Neutral section" disappears "End of neutral section" is displayed If M_TRACKCOND=3: "Lowered Pantograph" disappears "Raise pantograph" is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end =D1(LRBG1)+L1+L_DOUBTOVER DMI STATUS SYMBOL If M_TRACKCOND=9: TC08/TC09 If M_TRACKCOND=3: TC04/TC05	
6(**)	The MinSRE of the train reaches the Powerless section end location	DMI (O)	If M_TRACKCOND=9: "End of neutral section" is displayed If M_TRACKCOND=3: "Raise pantograph" is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	$D_LRBG - L_TRAIN - L_DOUBTOVER \geq D1(LRBG1) + L1$ No track condition information about de track condition Powerless section is stored in TRACK CONDITIONS message	
7	The EVC has left the powerless section (With its min safe rear end) plus an equivalent distance to the one that the train has reached in 5s at max powerless section speed.	DMI (O)	If M_TRACKCOND=9: "End of neutral section" disappears If M_TRACKCOND=3: "Raise pantograph" disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end =D1 (LRBG1)+L1+Ltrain+L_DOUBTOVER+ d(5s at max speed)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed	
		Other parameters	The train has passed the powerless section.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST				
Briefing instructions (*) information regarding track condition could be received together with the MA or not. (**) Only applicable if the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
Test location	



Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.16.4. TC5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TC5	2	Management of a radio hole.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.105, FbIS.F.313, OPS.1126, OPS.1128, CER 9.6.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC sends the information related the radio hole track condition according to the trackside requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed	
		Additional starting conditions		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends information regarding the track condition	DMI (O)	Track condition "Radio hole" is shown in planning area.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 NID_BG=LRBG1 D_LRBG(LRBG1)=A Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L L(LRBG1)>(D1(LRBG1)+L1) Message 3/24/33 (*) Packet 68 Q_TRACKINIT=0 D_TRACKCOND=D1 L_TRACKCOND=L1 (D1(LRBG1)+L1)=Radio hole end location)	
2	The EVC reaches the start location of the radio hole with its Max safe front end	DMI (O)	"Radio hole" symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D1(LRBG1)-L_DOUBTUNDER DMI SYMBOL STATUS TC12	
3	The EVC has left the radio hole (With its min safe rear end).	DMI (O)	"Radio hole" symbol disappears.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D1(LRBG1)+L1+Ltrain+L_DOUBTOVER	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS/OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed	
		Other parameters	The train has passed the radio hole.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Information regarding track condition could be received together with the MA or not.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	



Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.16.5. TC6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TC6	3	Track condition Station Platform.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.397, CER 9.6.1		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the RBC sends the information related to the track station platforms condition according to the trackside requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		FS, OS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The radio communication session is established with the RBC. There are one or more platforms within the established route.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The EVC receives information about station platforms from the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 3/33/24 Packet 15 (if received within message 3/33) L_ENDSECTION=L Packet 69 Q_TRACKINIT = 0 D_TRACKCOND(k) = Dk L_TRACKCOND(k) = Lk M_PLATFORM(k) Q_PLATFORM(k) L ≥ Dk + Lk	
2(*)	The MaxSFE of the train reaches the point where the on-board equipment shall start the generation of the information of the station platform to the ERTMS/ETCS external function	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	D_LRBG - L_TRAIN - L_DOUBTOVER < Dk(LRBG1) TRACK CONDITIONS M_TRACKCOND_TI(k)=9 D_MINSFE_TO_END(k)= Dk(LRBG1) + Lk - (D_LRBG - L_DOUBTOVER) M_PLATFORM (k) Q_PLATFORM (k) D_MAXSFE_TO_START(k)= Dk(LRBG1) - (D_LRBG + L_DOUBTUNDER)	
3(*)	The MinSRE of the train reaches the start location of the station platform	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Dk(LRBG1) ≤ D_LRBG - L_TRAIN - L_DOUBTOVER < Dk(LRBG1) + Lk TRACK CONDITIONS M_TRACKCOND_TI(k)=9 D_MINSFE_TO_END(k)= Dk(LRBG1) + Lk - (D_LRBG - L_DOUBTOVER) M_PLATFORM (k) Q_PLATFORM (k) D_MAXSFE_TO_START(k)= -32768	
4(*)		DMI (O)		



	The MinSRE of the train reaches the end location of the station platform	DMI (I)	
		JRU	D_LRBG - L_TRAIN - L_DOUBTOVER ≥ Dk(LRBG1) + Lk No track condition information about de track condition (k) station platform is stored in TRACK CONDITIONS message
Final state		Level	2, NTC, 0
		Mode	FS, OS, SR, SN, UN
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR
		Other parameters	
Final Test Result			
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		(*) Only applicable if the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.16.6. TC10

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TC10	5	Co-Operative Shortening of MA due to a bascule bridge closure.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.298, CER 9.6.1, OPS 1015		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the EoA is updated when the train receives a Co-operative shortening of MA due to a bridge (for example bascule bridge) closure (new EoA to the start of the bridge) followed by an extension of the MA. FS mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching a bascule bridge, with a MA up to a point beyond the bridge and the track conditions associated with the bridge are stored. The bridge has been closed	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC proposes a shorter Movement Authority.	DMI (O)	FS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(LRBG1) Message 9 Packet 15 V_LOA(*)/V_EMA(**) = 0 L_ENDSECTION = L1 (Bridge start location)	
2	The EVC checks that the requirements for the acceptance of the new MA are met and informs the RBC	DMI (O)	Dtarget shortened (***) (****) Vperm decreased (***)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 137 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 0 D_LRGB = D1(LRBG1) L1(LRBG1) < Indication supervision limit of MA SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION D_TARGET = D2 (D2= L1(LRBG1)-D1(LRBG1)) (if L_DOUBTUNDER > max(D_DP, D_OL) then also subtract the distance L_DOUBTUNDER - max(D_DP, D_OL)) (***)(****) V_PERM = V2 < V_PERM before receiving message 9	
3	The bridge has been reopened	DMI (O)	Dtarget lengthened (*) Vperm increased (*)	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	(LRBG2) Message 3/33 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L2 > L1(LRBG1) and L2 > D3(LRBG2)+L3 SPEED AND DISTANCE MONITORING INFORMATION(*) D_TARGET = D4 > L1(LRBG1)- D_LRBG(LRBG1)-L_DOUBTUNDER (***) V_PERM = V3 > V2	
Final state	Level		2	
	Mode		FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)		NR	
	Other parameters		No CES (message 15) or UES (message 16) has been received.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) Only if there are not affecting intermediate targets between the train location and the bridge start location. (****) Dtarget is shown and stored if the train is in the monitoring status of Pre-Indication Monitoring (PIM)(*) or Target Speed Monitoring (TSM)		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.16.7. TC11

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TC11	2	Track Condition Big Metal Masses
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the ETCS subsystem sends the information related to the big metal masses track condition according to the trackside requirements		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	NR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	There is a big metal masses area in advance of the train location	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The EVC receives information about a big metal masses track condition from balise	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	MESSAGE FROM BALISE (LRBG1) Packet 67 D_TRACKCOND = D (Big Metal Masses area start location) L_TRACKCOND = L (Big Metal Masses area length)	
2	The max safe antenna position reaches the point where the big metal masses track condition starts	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	D_LRBG+L_DOUBTUNDER-(offset between front end and antenna position) = D(LRBG1)	
3	The train runs throughout the whole length of the big metal masses area and any onboard integrity check alarms of balise transmission are ignored up to when the min safe antenna position reaches the end of the track condition	DMI (O)	Nothing related to integrity check alarms of balise transmission is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	D_LRBG-L_DOUBTOVER-(offset between front end and antenna position) = D(LRBG1) + L	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	NR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		It shall be checked in both directions of the running tracks		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	



2.17. LT

2.17.1. LT1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	LT1	4	Level transition from LNTC to L2. The first marker board after the transition border is in proceed aspect and the train is running at the maximum permitted speed.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.N.1002, FbIS.F.275, FbIS.F.1081, FbIS.F.1734, OPS.1146, OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.204, OPS.1118, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23, CER DEF (2.8.2 Legacy systems, non-ATC area)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the level transition from LNTC to L2 is performed correctly when the first marker board after the transition border is in proceed aspect and the train is running at the maximum permitted speed.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	NTC		
	Mode	SN		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 at the maximum speed of the line and the last lineside signal (or equivalent) in the Level ATC area displays proceed aspect and all the marker board at the level 2 area are also in proceed aspect.		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The train runs in Level NTC at the maximum speed of the line towards the ETCS border, which is placed at a main signal (or equivalent).	DMI (O)	Level ATC symbol Vpermitted is the maximum of the line	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL = 1 M_MODE=13 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE02	
2	The EVC receives the order to register with the appropriate radio network via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 45 NID_MN	
3	The EVC receives the order to connect with the RBC via balise group of at least two balises.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 NID_RBC ≠ 16383 NID_RADIO Q_RBC = 1	
4	The EVC starts to establish safe radio connection.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 129 Message 8 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
5	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24(**)/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
6(***)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
7(***)	The train requests a MA and reports the identity of the level 2/3 transition location balise group to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = 1xxxx (TAF up to level 2/3 transition location) Packet 0/1 Packet 9 NID_LTRBG = (NID_C+) BG2	
8	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION Packet 21 Packet 27	
9	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L2 is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level 2 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE13 Estimated front end = D1 - L1-L_DOUBTUNDER	
10	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 8	
11	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG = BG2(*) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
12	Transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Vpermitted in Level 2 is not lower than the last Permitted Speed in LNTC. Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
13		DMI (O)	Vpermitted= maximum of the line	



	The speed at the transition point is the maximum allowed by the speed in the L2 and the speed in the LNTC area	DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = maximum of the line	
14	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		In F-bane EAST it would be additionally checked that the notification to on board that track ahead is free from the balise group transmitting this information up to the level 2 transition location is sent correctly. (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) Only message 24 in F-bane EAST (***) This only takes place in F-bane EAST		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.2. LT2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT2	6	Level transition from L2 to LNTC. The last marker board before the level transition border is in proceed aspect and the train is running at the maximum permitted speed.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.N.1002, FbIS.F.275, FbIS.F.1939, OPS.1146, OR.DEF.203, FbIS.F.1080, OPS.1097, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.22, CER 8.2.27, CER 8.2.28		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L2 to LNTC is performed correctly and smoothly when the last marker board before the transition border is in proceed aspect and the train is running at the maximum permitted speed.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to level ATC at the maximum speed of the line and the last marker board before the level transition border, displays proceed aspect, and the first signal of the LNTC area is also in proceed aspect.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level NTC transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" (L1 ≥ 10s * Vmax_system_border) D1-L1 > Last ETCS stop marker before the system border M_LEVELTR = 1 NID_NTC = NTC N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE08	
2	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to NTC is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level NTC acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE09 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level NTC acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition.	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 10	
4	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to LNTC is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 1 NID_NTC = NTC N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0	



5	The EVC switches to Level NTC and reports its position to the RBC due to the level transition.	DMI (O)	Level NTC Symbol Level transition announcement to Level NTC disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 1 M_MODE = 13 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE02	
6	The speed at the transition point is the maximum allowed by the speed in the LNTC while no negative jumps in the permitted speed occurs.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted is the maximum of the line /SN mode	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = maximum of the line/SN mode	
7	The EVC runs the distance of the train from the transition border. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 estimated front end = L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER	
8	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session and the termination of the communication session is performed.	DMI (O)	Radio Connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	NTC	
		Mode	SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) When the train leaves L2 it is possible that the RBC sends the order to terminate the session before the entire length of the train leaves the L2 area. BDK accepts this behaviour.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.3. LT3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT3	4	Level transition from LNTC to L2. The first marker board after the transition border is in OS aspect.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1081, FbIS.F.1734, OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.204, CER 9.2.8, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from LNTC to L2 is performed correctly when the first marker board after the transition border is in OS aspect.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		NTC
		Mode		SN
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the first marker board in the Level 2 area displays On-sight aspect. A communication session has already been established
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24(**)/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
2(*)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
3(*)	The train requests a MA and reports the identity of the level 2/3 transition location balise group to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = 1xxxx (TAF up to level 2/3 transition location) Packet 0/1 Packet 9 NID_LTRBG = (NID_C+) BG2	
4	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC, with an OS mode profile(***)	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION ≠ 0 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 M_MAMODE = 0 D_MAMODE = D2 -> distance to the marker board displaying on-sight aspect V_MAMODE= V L_ACKMAMODE= L2	



5	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L2 is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level 2 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE13 Estimated front end = D1 - L1-L_DOUBTUNDER	
6	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver Acknowledges the level transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 8	
7	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG = BG2(*) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
8	Transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
9	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
10	The train is approaching to OS area and the EVC supervises the entry in OS area as an EoA without release speed.	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the entry point of OS area without release speed.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM decreases	
11	The request for acknowledgement OS mode is displayed to the driver.	DMI (O)	Vtrain < Vos OS mode transition acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end ≥ D2-L2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
12	The driver acknowledges the OS mode	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	The driver Acknowledges the OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
13	The EVC switches to OS mode.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07 M_MODE=1 M_LEVEL=3	
14	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to mode change	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				



Field of Application	F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST
Briefing instructions	<p>In F-bane EAST it would be additionally checked that the notification to on board that track ahead is free from the balise group transmitting this information up to the level 2 transition location is sent correctly.</p> <p>(*) This only takes place in F-bane EAST</p> <p>(**) Only message 24 in F-bane EAST</p> <p>(***) In F-bane WEST it may be necessary that the train occupies the track section in rear of the MB to set that MB in OS aspect, so in this step it could be possible that a OS mode profile related to that MB is not attached to the MA, and it would be sent later on, when the MB is set to OS aspect.</p>

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.4. LT5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT5	3	Level transition from LNTC to L2. The first marker board after the transition border is in stop aspect.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1081, FbIS.F.1734, OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.204, OR. 3186, OR. 3187, OR. 3188, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from LNTC to L2 is performed correctly when the first marker board after the transition border is in stop aspect.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	NTC	
		Mode	SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the first marker board in the Level 2 area displays stop aspect. A communication session has already been established	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24(**)/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
2(*)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
3(*)	The train requests a MA and reports the identity of the level 2/3 transition location balise group to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = 1xxxx (TAF up to level 2/3 transition location) Packet 0/1 Packet 9 NID_LTRBG = (NID_C+) BG2	
4	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = the location of the Level 2 ETCS marker board showing stop aspect Packet 21 Packet 27	
5	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L2 is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level 2 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE13 Estimated front end = D1 - L1- L_DOUBTUNDER	



6	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver Acknowledges the level transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 8	
7	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG = BG2(*) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
8	Transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
9	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
10	The train is approaching the marker board displaying stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Braking curve. Vtarget=0 Vpermitted and Dtarget decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM decreases D_TARGET decreases	
11	The train is brought to a standstill in front of the marker board showing stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0 km/h Vperm ≈ 0 Dtarget ≈ 0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN = 0 V_PERM ≈ 0 D_TARGET ≈ 0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		In F-bane EAST it would be additionally checked that the notification to on board that track ahead is free from the balise group transmitting this information up to the level 2 transition location is sent correctly. (*) This only takes place in F-bane EAST (**) Only message 24 in F-bane EAST		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.5. LT6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT6	5	Level transition from L2 to LNNTC. The first signal after the transition border is in stop aspect.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.202, OR.DEF.203, OR. 3194, OR. 3196, OR. 3198, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.22, CER 8.2.27, CER 8.2.28		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L2 to LNNTC is performed correctly when the first signal after the transition border is in stop aspect.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level NTC and the first signal (or equivalent) in the Level NTC area displays stop aspect. A communication session has already been established The last Level 2 Movement Authority covers an area up to the signal (or equivalent) displaying the stop aspect.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level NTC transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" (L1 ≥ 10s * Vmax_system_border) D1-L1 > Last ETCS stop marker before the system border M_LEVELTR = 1 NID_NTC = NTC N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE08	
2	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to NTC is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level NTC acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE09 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level NTC acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition.	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 10	
4	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to LNNTC is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 1 NID_NTC = NTC N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0	



5	The EVC switches to Level NTC and reports its position to the RBC due to the level transition.	DMI (O)	Level NTC Symbol Level transition announcement to Level NTC disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 1 M_MODE = 13 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE02	
6	The EVC runs the distance of the train from the transition border. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 estimated front end = L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER	
7	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session and the termination of the communication session is performed.	DMI (O)	Radio Connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
8	The train is brought to a standstill in front of the signal (or equivalent) showing stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0 km/h	
		JRU	V_TRAIN = 0	
Final state		Level	NTC	
		Mode	SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*)When the train leaves L2 it is possible that the RBC sends the order to terminate the session before the entire length of the train leaves the L2 area. BDK accepts this behaviour.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.6. LT7

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT7	5	Level transition from LNTC to L2 when level transition order is not received.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1081, OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.204, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from LNTC to L2 is performed correctly although the level transition order is not received.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		NTC
		Mode		SN
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the last lineside signal (or equivalent) in the Level ATC area displays proceed aspect. A communication session has already been established. A balise of the transition order BG shall be covered
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE02	
2(*)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
3(*)	The train requests a MA and reports the identity of the level 2/3 transition location balise group to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =1xxxx (TAF up to level 2/3 transition location) Packet 0/1 Packet 9 NID_LTRBG = (NID_C+) BG2	
4	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION Packet 21 Packet 27	
5	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L2 is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level 2 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE13 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	



6	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver Acknowledges the level transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 8	
7	BG with packet 41 ordering immediate transition is not read correctly.(***)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error Service brake symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR M_ERROR = 1 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Balise read error SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01	
8	The EVC reports the balise group inconsistency	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 4 M_ERROR = 1	
9	The EVC runs the distance "D1" and transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0 Estimated front end=D1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
10	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3	
11	The train comes at standstill and the movement authority is shortened to the current position.	DMI (O)	Movement authority is shortened	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=0 SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Not Commanded	
12	After 30 seconds since the train has reached the standstill, the Balise read error message is no longer displayed (****)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error is not displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		<p>In F-bane EAST it would be additionally checked that the notification to on board that track ahead is free from the balise group transmitting this information up to the level 2 transition location is sent correctly.</p> <p>(*) This only takes place in F-bane EAST</p> <p>(**) Only message 24 in F-bane EAST</p> <p>(***) It has been considered the conditions specified in req 3.16.2.4.4 of Subset 026. In case that the whole BG has not been read by the EVC (and this BG is included in linking information stored on board) this step could occur when the transition is already been performed. In this case no service brake reaction is applied and the value of M_ERROR is set to zero and in consequence step 11 does not apply</p> <p>(****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p>		



<i>ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION</i>	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.7. LT8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT8	3	Level transition from LNTC to L2 with no communication session established between the EVC and the RBC.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.204, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the reaction on-board when a level transition from LNTC to L2 is performed with no communication session established between the EVC and the EVC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		NTC
		Mode		SN
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the last lineside signal (or equivalent) in the Level ATC area displays proceed aspect. A balise of the session management BG shall be covered
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The OB receives the order to register with the appropriate radio network via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 45 NID_MN	
2	BG with packet 42 ordering to connect with the RBC is not read correctly.(*)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error Service brake symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR M_ERROR = 1 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Balise read error SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01	
3	No communication session is established between the EVC and the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
4	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
5(**)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
6		DMI (O)	Level 2 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		



	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L2 is shown to the driver.	JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE13 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
7	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition.	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 8	
8	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG = BG2(**) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
9	Transition to L2 and TR mode is performed. Emergency brakes are applied	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol TR symbol Emergency Brake symbol Trip reason: "No MA received at level transition" Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 7 EMERGENCY BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO04 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE No MA received at level transition	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	TR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		<p>(*) It has been considered the conditions specified in req 3.16.2.4.4 of Subset 026. After service brake intervention the train could come to standstill before having reached the transition border. In this case the service brake will be released at standstill.</p> <p>In case that the whole BG has not been read by the EVC this step could occur when the transition is already been performed. In this case no service brake reaction is applied and no balise consistency message is displayed in the DMI and recorded in the JRU.</p> <p>(**) This only takes place in F-bane EAST</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.8. LT10

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT10	4	Level transition from L2 to LNTC when level transition order is not received.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.203, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.22, CER 8.2.27, CER 8.2.28		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L2 to LNTC is performed correctly although the level transition order is not received.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to level NTC and the marker board which is located at the level transition border displays proceed aspect. The last Level 2 Movement Authority covers an area beyond the ETCS border while no braking curve are shown to the driver due to the length of the Level 2 transition. A balise of the transition order BG shall be covered	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level NTC transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" (L1 ≥ 10s * Vmax_system_border) D1-L1 > Last ETCS stop marker before the system border M_LEVELTR = 1 NID_NTC = NTC N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE08	
2	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to NTC is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level NTC acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE09 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level NTC acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 10	
4	BG with packet 41 ordering immediate transition is not read correctly(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR M_ERROR = 1	
5	The EVC reports the balise group inconsistency(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	Message 136 Packet 4 M_ERROR = 1	
6	The EVC runs the distance "D1" and the EVC switches to level NTC.	DMI (O)	Level NTC Symbol Level transition announcement to Level NTC disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE02	
7	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 1 M_MODE = 13	
8	The EVC runs the distance of the train from the transition border. (**)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 estimated front end = L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER	
9	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session and the termination of the communication session is performed.	DMI (O)	Radio Connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	NTC	
		Mode	SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) In case that the whole BG has not been read by the EVC this step could only occur before the level transition is carried out and the value of M_ERROR is set to zero. (**) When the train leaves L2 it is possible that the RBC sends the order to terminate the session before the entire length of the train leaves the L2 area. BDK accepts this behaviour.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.9. LT11

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	LT11	3	Termination of communication session sent by the RBC after the transition L2 --> LNTC	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 8.2.20			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the RBC sends to the EVC an order to terminate the communication session when the train has passed the level transition border.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	NTC		
	Mode	SN		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train has reached the transition border and the level transition to NTC has been performed		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 1 M_MODE = 13	
2	The EVC runs the distance of the train from the transition border. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 estimated front end = L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER	
3	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session and the termination of the communication session is performed.	DMI (O)	Radio Connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state	Level	NTC		
	Mode	SN		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions	(*)When the train leaves L2 it is possible that the RBC sends the order to terminate the session before the entire length of the train leaves the L2 area. BDK accepts this behaviour.			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	



Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.10. LT12

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT12	6	Level transition from L2 to L0/LNTC. The driver does not acknowledge the transition.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.207, OR.DEF.203, OPS.1115, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.21, CER 8.2.22, CER 8.2.27, CER 8.2.28		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the reaction on-board when the driver does not acknowledge the level transition.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to level ATC at the maximum speed of the line and the last marker board before the level transition border, displays proceed aspect, and the first signal of the L0/LNTC area is also in proceed aspect.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 0/NTC transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" (L1 ≥ 10s * Vmax_system_border) D1-L1 > Last ETCS stop marker before the system border M_LEVELTR = 1 NID_NTC = NTC N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE08/LE06	
2	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to level 0/NTC is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level 0/NTC acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE09/LE07 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L0/LNTC is read.	DMI (O)	Level 0/NTC acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 1 NID_NTC = NTC N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0	
4	The EVC switches to Level 0/NTC and reports its position to the RBC due to the level transition.	DMI (O)	Level 0/NTC Symbol Level transition announcement to Level 0/NTC disappears	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 1/0 M_MODE = 13/4 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE02/LE01	
5	5 seconds have passed since the train passed the transition border without level transition acknowledgement by the driver. The service brake command is triggered	DMI (O)	Service brake symbol Level 0/NTC acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE = COMMANDED DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01	
6	The drives acknowledges the transition and the service brake command is revoked	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 6/10 SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE = NOT COMMANDED	
Final state		Level	0, NTC	
		Mode	UN, SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.11. LT13

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	LT13	5	Level transition from L0 to L2. The first marker board after the transition border is in proceed aspect and the train is running at the maximum permitted speed.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.275, FbIS.F.1081, FbIS.F.1734, OPS.1146, OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.204, OPS.1114, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23, CER DEF (2.8.2 Legacy systems, non-ATC area)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the level transition from L0 to L2 is performed correctly when the first marker board after the transition border is in proceed aspect and the train is running at the maximum permitted speed.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	0		
	Mode	UN		
	Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum speed of the line		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 at the maximum speed of the line and the last lineside signal (or equivalent) in the Level 0 area displays proceed aspect and all the marker board at the level 2 area are also in proceed aspect.		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train runs in Level 0 at the maximum speed of the line towards the ETCS border, which is placed at a main signal (or equivalent).	DMI (O)	Level 0 symbol Mode Unfitted Symbol Vpermitted is the maximum of the line	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL = 0 M_MODE= 4 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE01 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO16	
2	The EVC receives the order to register with the appropriate radio network via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 45 NID_MN	
3	The EVC receives the order to connect with the RBC via balise group of at least two balises.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 NID_RBC ≠ 16383 NID_RADIO Q_RBC = 1	
4	The EVC starts to establish safe radio connection.	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 129 Message 8 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
5		DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	



		DMI (I)		
	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	JRU	(Message 3/24(**)/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
		DMI (O)		
6(***)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
7(***)	The train requests a MA and reports the identity of the level 2/3 transition location balise group to the RBC	JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = 1xxxx (TAF up to level 2/3 transition location) Packet 0/1 Packet 9 NID_LTRBG = (NID_C+) BG2	
		DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
8	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC	JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION Packet 21 Packet 27	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
9	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	JRU	NID_BG = BG2(*) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
		DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Vpermitted in Level 2 is not lower than the last Permitted Speed in L0. Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
10	Transition to L2 is performed.	JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
		DMI (O)	Vpermitted= maximum of the line	
		DMI (I)		
11	The speed at the transition point is the maximum allowed by the speed in the L2 and the speed in the L0 area	JRU	V_PERM = maximum of the line	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
12	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
Final state		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application	F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST			



<p>Briefing instructions</p>	<p>In F-bane EAST it would be additionally checked that the notification to on board that track ahead is free from the balise group transmitting this information up to the level 2 transition location is sent correctly. (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) Only message 24 in F-bane EAST (***) This only takes place in F-bane EAST</p>
-------------------------------------	---

<p style="text-align: center;">ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION</p>	
<p>System configuration</p>	
<p>Test location</p>	
<p>Date and time (Start/End)</p>	
<p>Names</p>	
<p>Test log reference</p>	
<p>Observations</p>	

2.17.12. LT14

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	LT14	6	Level transition from L2 to L0. The last marker board before the transition border is in proceed aspect and the train is running at the maximum permitted speed.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.275, OPS.1146, OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.202, OPS.1097, FbIS.F.1083, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.21, CER 8.2.27, CER 8.2.28			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the level transition from L2 to L0 is performed correctly and smoothly when the last marker board before the transition border is in proceed aspect and the train is running at the maximum permitted speed.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to level 0 at the maximum speed of the line and the last marker board before the level transition border, displays proceed aspect, and the first signal of the L0 area is also in proceed aspect.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 0 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" (L1 ≥ 10s * Vmax_system_border) D1-L1 > Last ETCS stop marker before the system border M_LEVELTR = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE06	
2	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L0 is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level 0 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE07 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level 0 acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition.	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 6	
4	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L0 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition.	
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 0	
5	The EVC switches to Level 0 and reports its position to the RBC due to the level transition.	DMI (O)	Level 0 Symbol Level transition announcement to Level 0 disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition.	



		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 0 M_MODE = 4 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE01	
6	The speed at the transition point is the maximum allowed by the speed in the L0 while no negative jumps in the permitted speed occurs.	DMI (O)	Vpermitted is the maximum of the line/UN mode	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM = maximum of the line/UN mode	
7	The EVC runs the distance of the train from the transition border. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 estimated front end = L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER	
8	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session and the termination of the communication session is performed.	DMI (O)	Radio Connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	0	
		Mode	UN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	Maximum of the line	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) When the train leaves L2 it is possible that the RBC sends the order to terminate the session before the entire length of the train leaves the L2 area. BDK accepts this behaviour.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.13. LT15

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT15	4	Level transition from L0 to L2. The first marker board after the transition border is in OS aspect.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L0 to L2 is performed correctly when the first marker board after the transition border is in OS aspect.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	0	
		Mode	UN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the first marker board in the Level 2 area displays On-sight aspect. A communication session has already been established	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24(**)/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
2(*)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
3(*)	The train requests a MA and reports the identity of the level 2/3 transition location balise group to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = 1xxxx (TAF up to level 2/3 transition location) Packet 0/1 Packet 9 NID_LTRBG = (NID_C+) BG2	
4	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC, with an OS mode profile	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION ≠ 0 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 M_MAMODE = 0 D_MAMODE = D2 -> distance to the marker board displaying on-sight aspect V_MAMODE= V L_ACKMAMODE= L2	
5		DMI (O)		



	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG = BG2(*) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
6	Transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
7	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
8	The train is approaching to OS area and the EVC supervises the entry in OS area as an EoA without release speed.	DMI (O)	Braking curve to the entry point of OS area without release speed.	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM decreases	
9	The request for acknowledgement OS mode is displayed to the driver.	DMI (O)	Vtrain < Vos OS mode transition acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end ≥ D2-L2 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
10	The driver acknowledges the OS mode	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	The driver acknowledges the OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
11	The EVC switches to OS mode.	DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07 M_MODE=1 M_LEVEL=3	
12	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to mode change	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		In F-bane EAST it would be additionally checked that the notification to on board that track ahead is free from the balise group transmitting this information up to the level 2 transition location is sent correctly. (*) This only takes place in F-bane EAST (**) Only message 24 in F-bane EAST		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION

System configuration	
-----------------------------	--



Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.14. LT17

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT17	4	Level transition from L0 to L2. The first marker board after the transition border is in stop aspect.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, OPS.1118, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L0 to L2 is performed correctly when the first marker board after the transition border is in stop aspect.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	0	
		Mode	UN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the first marker board in the Level 2 area displays stop aspect. A communication session has already been established	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24(**)/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
2(*)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
3(*)	The train requests a MA and reports the identity of the level 2/3 transition location balise group to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARKSTREASON = 1xxxx (TAF up to level 2/3 transition location) Packet 0/1 Packet 9 NID_LTRBG = (NID_C+) BG2	
4	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = the location of the Level 2 ETCS marker board showing stop aspect Packet 21 Packet 27	
5	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG2(*) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	



6	Transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
7	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
8	The train is approaching the marker board displaying stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Braking curve. Vtarget=0 Vpermitted and Dtarget decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM decreases D_TARGET decreases M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(****)	
9	The train is brought to a standstill in front of the marker board showing stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0 km/h Vperm ≈ 0 Dtarget ≈ 0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN = 0 V_PERM ≈ 0 D_TARGET ≈ 0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		In F-bane EAST it would be additionally checked that the notification to on board that track ahead is free from the balise group transmitting this information up to the level 2 transition location is sent correctly. (*) This only takes place in F-bane EAST (**) Only message 24 in F-bane EAST (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.15. LT18

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT18	4	Level transition from L2 to L0. The first signal after the transition border is in stop aspect.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.21, CER 8.2.27, CER 8.2.28		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L2 to L0 is performed correctly when the first signal after the transition border is in stop aspect.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 0 and the first signal (or equivalent) in the Level 0 area displays stop aspect. A communication session has already been established The last Level 2 Movement Authority covers an area up to the signal (or equivalent) displaying the stop aspect.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 0 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" (L1 ≥ 10s * Vmax_system_border) D1-L1 > Last ETCS stop marker before the system border M_LEVELTR = 1 NID_NTC = NTC N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE08	
2	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L0 is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level 0 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE07 Estimated front end = D1 - L1- L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level 0 acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition.	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 6	
4	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 0	
5	The EVC switches to Level 0 and reports its position to the RBC due to the level transition. No negative jumps in the permitted speed occurs.	DMI (O)	Level 0 Symbol Level transition announcement to Level 0 disappears	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 0 M_MODE = 4 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE01	
6	The EVC runs the distance of the train from the transition border. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 estimated front end = L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER	
7	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session and the termination of the communication session is performed.	DMI (O)	Radio Connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
8	The train is brought to a standstill in front of the signal (or equivalent) showing stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0 km/h	
		JRU	V_TRAIN = 0	
Final state		Level	0	
		Mode	UN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*)When the train leaves L2 it is possible that the RBC sends the order to terminate the session before the entire length of the train leaves the L2 area. BDK accepts this behaviour.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.16. LT19

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT19	5	Level transition from L0 to L2 when level transition order is not received.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L0 to L2 is performed correctly although the level transition order is not received.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		0
		Mode		UN
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the last lineside signal (or equivalent) in the Level 0 area displays proceed aspect. A communication session has already been established. A balise of the transition order BG shall be covered
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24(**)/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
2(*)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
3(*)	The train requests a MA and reports the identity of the level 2/3 transition location balise group to the RBC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON = 1xxxx (TAF up to level 2/3 transition location) Packet 0/1 Packet 9 NID_LTRBG = (NID_C+) BG2	
4	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION Packet 21 Packet 27	
5	BG with packet 41 ordering immediate transition is not read correctly.(***)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error Service brake symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR M_ERROR = 1 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Balise read error SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01	
6	The EVC reports the balise group inconsistency	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 4 M_ERROR = 1	
7	The EVC runs the distance "D1" and transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0 Estimated front end=D1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
8	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3	
9	The train comes at standstill and the movement authority is shortened to the current position.	DMI (O)	Movement authority is shortened	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TARGET=0 D_TARGET=0 SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Not Commanded	
10	After 30 seconds since the train has reached the standstill, the Balise read error message is no longer displayed (****)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error is not displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		<p>In F-bane EAST it would be additionally checked that the notification to on board that track ahead is free from the balise group transmitting this information up to the level 2 transition location is sent correctly. (*) This only takes place in F-bane EAST (**) Only message 24 in F-bane EAST (***) It has been considered the conditions specified in req 3.16.2.4.4 of Subset 026. In case that the whole BG has not been read by the EVC (and this BG is included in linking information stored on board) this step could occur when the transition is already been performed. In this case no service brake reaction is applied and the value of M_ERROR is set to zero and in consequence step 9 does not apply (****) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	



Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.17. LT20

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	LT20	5	Level transition from L0 to L2 with no communication session established between the EVC and the RBC.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify the reaction on-board when a level transition from L0 to L2 is performed with no communication session established between the EVC and the EVC.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	0		
	Mode	UN		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the last lineside signal (or equivalent) in the Level 0 area displays proceed aspect. A balise of the session management BG shall be covered		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The OB receives the order to register with the appropriate radio network via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 45 NID_MN	
2	BG with packet 42 ordering to connect with the RBC is not read correctly.(*)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error Service brake symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR M_ERROR = 1 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Balise read error SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Application DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01	
3	No communication session is established between the EVC and the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
4	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
5(**)	The train receives the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 90 NID_BG = BG2 (Level transition balise group)	
6		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	JRU	NID_BG = BG2(**) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
7	Transition to L2 and TR mode is performed. Emergency brakes are applied	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol TR symbol Emergency Brake symbol Trip reason: "No MA received at level transition"	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 7 EMERGENCY BRAKE COMMAND STATE = COMMANDED DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO04 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE No MA received at level transition	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	TR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane WEST, F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		<p>(*) It has been considered the conditions specified in req 3.16.2.4.4 of Subset 026. After service brake intervention the train could come to standstill before having reached the transition border. In this case the service brake will be released at standstill.</p> <p>In case that the whole BG has not been read by the EVC no service brake reaction is applied and no balise consistency message is displayed in the DMI and recorded in the JRU.</p> <p>(**) This only takes place in F-bane EAST</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.18. LT22

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT22	7	Level transition from L2 to L0 when level transition order is not received.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.21, CER 8.2.27, CER 8.2.28		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L2 to L0 is performed correctly although the level transition order is not received.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to level 0 and the marker board which is located at the level transition border displays proceed aspect. The last Level 2 Movement Authority covers an area beyond the ETCS border while no braking curve are shown to the driver due to the length of the Level 2 transition. A balise of the transition order BG shall be covered	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 0 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" (L1 ≥ 10s * Vmax_system_border) D1-L1 > Last ETCS stop marker before the system border M_LEVELTR = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE06	
2	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L0 is shown to the driver.	DMI (O)	Level 0 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE07 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level 0 transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition.	
		JRU	M_DRIVER_ACTIONS = 6	
4	BG with packet 41 ordering immediate transition is not read correctly(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR M_ERROR = 1	
5	The EVC reports the balise group inconsistency(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 4 M_ERROR = 1	



6	The EVC runs the distance "D1" and the EVC switches to level 0.	DMI (O)	Level 0 Symbol Level transition announcement to Level 0 disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL=0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE01	
7	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 0 M_MODE = 4	
8	The EVC runs the distance of the train from the transition border. (**)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 estimated front end = L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER	
9	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session and the termination of the communication session is performed.	DMI (O)	Radio Connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	0	
		Mode	UN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) In case that the whole BG has not been read by the EVC this step could only occur before the level transition is carried out and the value of M_ERROR is set to zero. (**) When the train leaves L2 it is possible that the RBC sends the order to terminate the session before the entire length of the train leaves the L2 area. BDK accepts this behavior.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.19. LT29

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT29	4	Level transition from LNTC to L2 (use of "TAF up to L2") when the information related track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location is not received.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" information is not received the EVC does not send an MA request (packet 9) and in consequence the RBC is not able to send a movement authority.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	NTC	
		Mode	SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the last lineside signal (or equivalent) in the Level ATC area displays proceed aspect. A communication session has already been established. A balise of the TAF up to transition border BG shall be covered	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	BG with packet 90 "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" is not read correctly. EVC does not send a MA request to the RBC afterwards. (*)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error Service brake symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR M_ERROR = 1 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Balise read error SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01	
2	The EVC reports the balise group inconsistency	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 4 M_ERROR = 1	
3	The balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
4	Transition to L2 and TR mode is performed. Emergency brakes are applied	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol TR symbol Emergency Brake symbol Trip reason: "No MA received at level transition" Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 7 EMERGENCY BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO04 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE No MA received at level transition	
Final state	Level		2	
	Mode		TR	
	Train Speed (km/h)		NR	
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		<p>(*) It has been considered the conditions specified in req 3.16.2.4.4 of Subset 026. In case that the whole BG has not been read by the EVC no balise message consistency is shown, no service brake is applied and the step 2 does not apply.</p> <p>After service brake intervention the train could come to standstill before having reached the transition border. In this case the service brake will be released at standstill.</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.20. LT35

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT35	5	Level transition from L0 to L2 (use of "TAF up to L2") when the information related track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location is not received.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if the "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" information is not received the EVC does not send an MA request (packet 9) and in consequence the RBC is not able to send a movement authority.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	0	
		Mode	UN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2 and the last lineside signal (or equivalent) in the Level 0 area displays proceed aspect. A communication session has already been established. A balise of the TAF up to transition border BG shall be covered	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	BG with packet 90 "Track ahead free up to level 2/3 transition location" is not read. EVC does not send a MA request to the RBC afterwards.(*)	DMI (O)	Message of balise read error Service brake symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	BALISE GROUP ERROR M_ERROR = 1 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE Balise read error SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE=Commaned DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01	
2	The EVC reports the balise group inconsistency.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 4 M_ERROR = 1	
3	The balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
4	Transition to L2 and TR mode is performed. Emergency brakes are applied	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol TR symbol Emergency Brake symbol Trip reason: "No MA received at level transition" Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 7 EMERGENCY BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST01 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO04 SYSTEM_STATUS_MESSAGE No MA received at level transition	
Final state	Level		2	
	Mode		TR	
	Train Speed (km/h)		NR	
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST		
Briefing instructions		<p>(*) It has been considered the conditions specified in req 3.16.2.4.4 of Subset 026. In case that the whole BG has not been read by the EVC no balise message consistency is shown and no service brake is applied.</p> <p>After service brake intervention the train could come to standstill before having reached the transition border. In this case the service brake will be released at standstill.</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.21. LT36

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT36	2	Cancellation of communication session at the level transition.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that a vehicle that approaches the ETCS border in a diverging route does not perform any transition. It shall be verified that in case a train take a diverging route after having received order to establish the communication session with the RBC there is a balise group that sends an order to disconnect with the RBC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	0, NTC	
		Mode	UN, SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition border through a route set. The radio communication session is established. The route set is changed to another route which does not goes through the level transition border.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The OB receives the order to terminate radio communication session with the RBC via balise group of at least two balises.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0	
2	The EVC sends the message of "Termination of a communication session" and the RBC report the message of "Acknowledgement of termination of a communication session"	DMI (O)	Safe radio connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	0,NTC	
		Mode	UN,SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.22. LT37

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT37	2	Cancelation of level transition.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 8.2.20		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that a vehicle that approaches the ETCS border in a diverging route does not perform any transition. It shall be verified that in case a train take a diverging route after having received the level transition announcement there is a balise group that cancels the level transition.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	0, NTC, 2	
		Mode	UN, SN, FS, OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition border through a route set. A level transition announcement is stored on board. The route set is changed to another route which does not goes through the level transition border.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives a level transition cancellation order via balise group.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 0/1/3	
Final state		Level	0, NTC, 2	
		Mode	UN, SN, FS, OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.23. LT38

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	LT38	5	Shortening of MA in the level transition.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.23			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify that when the train is approaching to a Level 2 transition border with and MA stored on board if the status of the first marker board changes from "Proceed" to "non-proceed" the RBC shall send a shorter MA through message 3			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	0, NTC,		
	Mode	UN, SN		
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR		
	Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition border through a route set. A level transition announcement is stored on board. MA is stored on board. The first marker board after the transition border is in proceed aspect. A communication session has already been established		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group or RBC.	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	(Message 3/24/33 if received from RBC) Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" M_LEVELTR = 3 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
2	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L2 (beyond the first marker board) L2 > D1 Packet 21 Packet 27	
3	The status of the first marker board after the transition border changes from "Proceed" to "Non proceed". The RBC sends a shorter MA (non-cooperative shortening of MA) according to the new information.	DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L3 (the location of the Level 2 ETCS marker board showing stop aspect) Packet 21 Packet 27 D1 < L3 < L2	
4		DMI (O)	Level 2 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		



	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L2 is shown to the driver.(*)	JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE13 Estimated front end = D1 - L1- L_DOUBTUNDER	
5	The driver acknowledges the transition.(*)	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver Acknowledges the level transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 8	
6	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 3	
7	Transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
8	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position due to the level transition.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0	
9	The train is approaching the marker board displaying stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Braking curve. Vtarget=0 Vpermitted and Dtarget decreases	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_PERM decreases D_TARGET decreases M_SDMTYPE=2(**)/1(***)	
10	The train is brought to a standstill in front of the marker board showing stop aspect.	DMI (O)	Vtrain = 0 km/h Vperm ≈ 0 Dtarget ≈ 0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN = 0 V_PERM ≈ 0 D_TARGET ≈ 0	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Steps 4 and 5 only occur when the train is running in Level NTC. (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (***) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.17.24. LT39

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		LT39	6	Level transition from L2 to LNTC/L0. Train is running in L2 SR.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) OR.DEF.201, OR.DEF.203, CER 8.2.20, CER 8.2.22, CER 8.2.27, CER 8.2.28		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the level transition from L2 to LNTC/L0 is performed correctly when the train is approaching to the level transition in SR mode.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SR	
		Train Speed (km/h)	≤ 40 km/h	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level ATC/0 and the train has already passed the last MB in the L2 area.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the level transition announcement via balise group.	DMI (O)	Level NTC/0 transition announcement	
		DMI (I)		
1		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "D1" L_ACKLEVELTR = "L1" (L1 ≥ 10s * Vmax_system_border) D1-L1 > Last ETCS stop marker before the system border M_LEVELTR = 1/0 NID_NTC = NTC (if M_LEVELTR = 1) N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0 (if running towards a LNTC area) DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE08/LE06	
		DMI (O)	Level NTC/0 acknowledgement is displayed	
2	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to Level NTC/0 is shown to the driver.	DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE09/LE07 Estimated front end = D1 - L1 - L_DOUBTUNDER	
3	The driver acknowledges the transition	DMI (O)	Level NTC/0 acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver Acknowledges the level transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 10/6	
4	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to LNTC/L0 is read.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
4		JRU	Packet 41 D_LEVELTR = "now"/0 M_LEVELTR = 1/0 NID_NTC = NTC (if M_LEVELTR = 1) N_ITER = 1 M_LEVELTR = 0 (if running towards a LNTC area)	
		DMI (O)	Level NTC/0 Symbol Level transition announcement to Level NTC/0 disappears	
5	The EVC switches to Level NTC/0 and reports its position to the RBC due to the level transition.	DMI (I)		



		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_LEVEL = 1/0 M_MODE = 13/4	
6	The EVC runs the distance of the train from the transition border. (*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 Estimated front end = L_TRAIN + L_DOUBTOVER	
7	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session and the termination of the communication session is performed.	DMI (O)	Radio Connection symbol disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Packet 42 Q_RBC = 0 Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	NTC, 0	
		Mode	SN, UN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) When the train leaves L2 it is possible that the RBC sends the order to terminate the session before the entire length of the train leaves the L2 area. BDK accepts this behaviour.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.18.1. TM1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TM1	3	ETCS Text Message to inform the Train that no MA can be sent by the RBC at SoM. Timetable issue.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.351, FbIS.F.466, OPS.1131, Text Messages ID001.		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that a text message informing that no MA can be delivered is received from the RBC when the RBC cannot send a movement authority. It shall be verified that the text message is sent according to the trackside requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is at standstill. The radio communication session is established with the RBC. Train data has been already sent to the RBC. The marker board in front of the train is closed	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver selects "Start" button.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=19	
2	The EVC sends to the RBC an MA request	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 132 Q_MARQTREASON=xxxx1 Packet 0/1	
3	The RBC cannot send a MA to the train. The RBC sends a plain text message (packet 72) to inform the train.*	DMI (O)	Text message "Afvent kørtilladelse"("Intentional standstill") is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 72 Q_TEXTDISPLAY=1 D_TEXTDISPLAY=32767 M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=6/15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=3/5 L_TEXTDISPLAY=32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY=20s M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=5 Q_TEXTCONFIRM=0 X_TEXT="Afvent kørtilladelse"("Intentional standstill") START_DISPLAYING_PLAIN_TEXT_MESSAGE X_TEXT="Afvent kørtilladelse"("Intentional standstill")	
4	The text message is no longer displayed according to the final	DMI (O)	Text message "Afvent kørtilladelse"("Intentional standstill") is removed.	



	conditions given by packet 72 (after 20 seconds).	DMI (I)	
		JRU	STOP_DISPLAYING_PLAIN_TEXT_MESSAGE X_TEXT="Afvent kørtilladelse"("Intentional standstill") (T_TEXTDISPLAY=20)
Final state		Level	2
		Mode	SB
		Train Speed (km/h)	0
		Other parameters	
Final Test Result			
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		(*) Provisions shall be made in order to meet the required conditions for the trackside subsystem to issue the text message	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.18.2. TM2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TM2	5	ETCS Text Message to inform the Train about a joining procedure.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.167, OPS.784, OPS.981, FbIS.F.466, OPS.1131, Text Messages ID003.		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that a text message announcing a joining procedure is sent by the RBC. It shall be verified that the text message is sent according the trackside requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The train is approaching an occupied track section in order to couple with another train. A route for joining trains has been set (the joining procedure is planned in the timetable)
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends to the train a MA with OS mode profile. Also, the RBC sends a plain text message (packet 72) to inform the train about the joining process.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D1 M_MAMODE=0 V_MAMODE=V L_MAMODE=L L_ACKMAMODE=L1 Q_MAMODE=0/1 (*) Packet 72 Q_TEXTDISPLAY=1 D_TEXTDISPLAY=D2 (D2=D1) M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=1 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=3 L_TEXTDISPLAY=32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY=10 M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=5 Q_TEXTCONFIRM=0 X_TEXT="Planlagt sammenkobling"("Planned joining")	
2	The request for acknowledgement OS mode is displayed to the driver.	DMI (O)	Vtrain < Vos OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN < V_MAMODE Estimated front end≥D1-L1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
3		DMI (O)	OS symbol	
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	



	The driver acknowledges the entry in OS. The EVC switches to OS mode and reports to the RBC the train position.	JRU	M_MODE=1 M_LEVEL=3 M_DRIVER_ACTIONS=0 Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO07	
4	The joining message is displayed to the driver when the train reaches the location where entering OS mode.	DMI (O)	Text message "Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining") is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end = D2 START DISPLAYING PLAIN TEXT MESSAGE X_TEXT="Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining")	
5	The text message is no longer displayed according to the final conditions given by the packet 72 (after 10 seconds).	DMI (O)	Text message "Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining") is removed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP_DISPLAYING_PLAIN_TEXT_MESSAGE X_TEXT="Planlagt sammenkobling" ("Planned joining") (T_TEXTDISPLAY=10)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) Current F-bane East and F-bane West implementations use only Q_MAMODE = 1. Check and note if Q_MAMODE ≠ 1.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.18.3. TM3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TM3	3	ETCS Text Message. The Control Room contact the driver via text message.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.75, FbIS.F.466, OPS.1131, Text Messages ID004.		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that if requested by the Control Room the RBC is able to send a text message to be displayed at a specific location. It shall be verified that the text message is sent according to the trackside requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The control room user finds it necessary to contact drivers via a text message and composes a message and activates it in an ETCS MB	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends an MA covering a route with several marker boards.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION =D1 Packet 21 Packet 27	
2	The RBC sends to the EVC a text message in order to inform the driver.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 Packet 72 Q_TEXTDISPLAY=1 D_TEXTDISPLAY= D2 (D1(LRBG1)>D2(LRBG1)) M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=0 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=3 L_TEXTDISPLAY=32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY=10s M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=5 Q_TEXTCONFIRM=0 L_TEXT ≤ 50 X_TEXT="Custom string entered by CR User"	
3	The text message is displayed when the train reaches the marker board where the text message is configured to be displayed.	DMI (O)	Message (Custom string entered by CR User)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D2 START_DISPLAYING PLAIN TEXT MESSAGE X_TEXT = "Custom string entered by CR User"	
4	The text message is no longer displayed according to the final conditions given by the packet 72 (after 10 seconds).	DMI (O)	Text message (Custom string entered by CR User) is removed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	STOP DISPLAYING PLAIN TEXT MESSAGE X_TEXT = Custom string entered by CR User	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	



	Train Speed (km/h)	NR
	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.18.4. TM4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TM4	5	ETCS Text Message to warn the train as it enters in a platform that is too short.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.433, FbIS.F.466, OPS.1131, Text Messages ID005.		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when a Train is required to stop at a Platform for which the Train is too long the RBC sends a text message to warn the Train as it enters the Platform. It shall be verified that the text message is sent according to the trackside requirements.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	The train is planned to stop at a platform that is too short for its length.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends a MA with EoA at the end of the platform	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION = L1 Packet 21 Packet 27	
2	The RBC sends to the EVC a text message informing that the platform is too short	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 LRBG2 Packet 72 Q_TEXTDISPLAY=1 D_TEXTDISPLAY= D1 (100 meters in rear of the start of platform) M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=0 / 15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=3 / 5 L_TEXTDISPLAY=32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY=10s M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=5 Q_TEXTCONFIRM=0 X_TEXT="Tog længere end perron"("Train longer than platform")	
3	The text message is displayed when the train reaches the distance where the text message is configured to be displayed (100 meters in rear the platform start location)	DMI (O)	Text Message "Tog længere end perron"("Train longer than platform") is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D1(LRBG2) START_DISPLAYING_PLAIN_TEXT_MESSAGE X_TEXT = "Tog længere end perron"("Train longer than platform")	
4	Text message is removed	DMI (O)	Text message "Tog længere end perron"("Train longer than platform") is removed	
		DMI (I)		



		JRU	STOP_DISPLAYING_PLAIN_TEXT_MESSAGE X_TEXT="Tog længere end perron"("Train longer than platform") (T_TEXTDISPLAY=10)	
Final state	Level		2	
	Mode		FS	
	Train Speed (km/h)		NR	
	Other parameters			
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.18.5. TM5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		TM5	2	Train reports in Non Leading mode a train number that is not in the production plan
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.396, OPS.371, OR.DEF.124, OR.DEF.125, Text Messages 2		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that when the ERTMS Fitted Train reports a Train Number that is not planned in the Online Production Plan no text regarding the train running number displayed on the DMI.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	2	
		Mode	NL	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	A communication session is established. The train has valid location information	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver enters a train running number not planned in the Online Production Plan	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	ADDITIONAL DATA NID_OPERATIONAL=ID1 Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE = 11 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL = ID1	
3	The RBC sends a text message indicating train running number inconsistency, but it's not displayed in the DMI	DMI (O)	Inconsistent train running number message is not displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 72 Q_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 D_TEXTDISPLAY = 0 M_MODETEXTDISPLAY = 15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY = 5 L_TEXTDISPLAY = 32767 T_TEXTDISPLAY = 1023 M_MODETEXTDISPLAY=15 M_LEVELTEXTDISPLAY=5 Q_TEXTCONFIRM=1 Q_CONFTEXTDISPLAY = 0 X_TEXT="Tognummerfejl/Inconsistent train running number"	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	NL	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		This test case applies to ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 on-boards		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION



System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.19.1. KM1-RBC

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		KM1-RBC	2	Key generation and installation.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1985, FbIS.F.474		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify whether the KMC is able to generate a key and is able to install and to manage this key.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The keys have already been installed in the EVC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC establishes a secure online connection for the distribution of "secret key racks" by using a product based on the IP-protocol.	RBC		
2	The RBC installs the "secret key rack".	RBC	Installed keys are included in the RBC keys list	
3	The Start of Mission is performed in the EVC.	RBC	Connection with the EVC is shown	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	Communication session is established.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.19.2. KM1-EVC

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	KM1-EVC	4	Key generation and installation.	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1985, FbIS.F.474			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify whether the KMC is able to generate a key and is able to install and to manage this key.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	L2		
	Mode	SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	The keys have already been installed in the EVC and in the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?	
1	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC.	DMI (O)	Connection Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 129 Message 8 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
2	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
3	Driver selects Start.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
4	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
5	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
6	Acknowledgement of OS mode within 5 sec after the change to OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
7	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	OS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	At maximum the permitted speed for SR mode	
		Other parameters	Communication session is established.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.19.3. KM2-RBC

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		KM2-RBC	2	Key deletion.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.474		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the correct key deletion in the RBC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The keys have already been installed in the EVC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The Start of Mission is performed in the EVC.	RBC	Connection with the EVC is shown	
2	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	RBC	Disconnection with the EVC is shown	
3	Key is deleted in the RBC.	RBC	Deleted key is not included in the RBC keys list	
4	The Start of Mission is performed in the EVC.	RBC	The EVC try to establish a safe connection (3 times) but no connection session is established	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	No communication session is established	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.19.4. KM2-EVC

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		KM2-EVC	5	Key deletion.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.474		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the correct key deletion in the RBC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The keys have already been installed in the EVC and in the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC.	DMI (O)	Connection Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 129 Message 8 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
2	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
3	Driver selects Start.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
4	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
5	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
6	Acknowledgement of OS mode within 5 sec after the change to OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
7	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
8	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	DMI (O)	Desk is closed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Message 156 Message 39 M_MODE=6	
9	Key is deleted in the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
10	The EVC tries to establish a safe connection.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
11	No communication session is established with the RBC.	DMI (O)	Connection Lost/Set-Up failed Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST04	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	No communication session is established	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.19.5. KM3-RBC

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		KM3-RBC	2	Key modification.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1915, KM.2.2.3, FbIS.F.474		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the correct key modification in the RBC and in the EVC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The keys have already been installed in the EVC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The Start of Mission is performed in the EVC.	RBC	Connection with the EVC is shown	
2	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	RBC	Disconnection with the EVC is shown	
3	The RBC installs the modified "secret key rack", but this modified keys are not installed in the EVC.	RBC	Modified keys are included in the RBC keys list	
4	The Start of Mission is performed in the EVC in which the initial "secret key rack" has already been installed.	RBC	The EVC try to establish a safe connection (3 times) but no connection session is established	
5	The modified key is also installed in the EVC.	RBC		
6	The Start of Mission is performed in the EVC in which the modified "secret key rack" has been installed.	RBC	Connection with the EVC is shown	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	Communication session is established.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.19.6. KM3-EVC

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		KM3-EVC	5	Key modification.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1915, KM.2.2.3, FbIS.F.474		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify the correct key modification in the RBC and in the EVC.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The keys have already been installed in the EVC and in the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The establishment of a communication session is initiated by the EVC.	DMI (O)	Connection Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 129 Message 8 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
2	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 Message 129 Packet 11 Message 8 Message 136 Packet 5 NID_OPERATIONAL ADDITIONAL DATA(**)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(*) NID_OPERATIONAL	
3	Driver selects Start.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Start	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19 Message 132 Q_MARQSTREASON =xxxx1 (Start selected by driver) Packet 0/1	
4	The RBC sends a Movement authority with an OS mode profile.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	The max safe front end of the train is at or in advance of the beginning of the OS area.	JRU	Message 3/33 LRBG1 Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L1 Packet 21 Packet 27 Packet 80 D_MAMODE=D2 M_MAMODE=0 L_MAMODE=L2 Estimated front end ≥ D2-L_DOUBTUNDER	
5	The EVC shows the acknowledgment request to OS.	DMI (O)	OS mode transition acknowledgement	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO08	
6	Acknowledgement of OS mode within 5 sec after the change to OS mode	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Acknowledgement of OS mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 0	
7	The EVC reports to the RBC the train position	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0/1 M_MODE=1	
8	The EVC starts the "End of Mission" procedure.	DMI (O)	Desk is closed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Message 156 Message 39 M_MODE=6	
9	Modified automatically distributed "secret key rack" is installed in the EVC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
10	The EVC tries to establish a safe connection.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
11	No communication session is established with the RBC.	DMI (O)	Connection Lost/Set-Up failed Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST04	
12	Modified automatically distributed "secret key rack" is installed in the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
13	Communication session is established.	DMI (O)	Connection Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*) Message 129 Message 8 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	Communication session is established.	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		



Briefing instructions	(*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1
------------------------------	---

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.19.7. KM4-RBC

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		KM4-RBC	2	Key validity period.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.474		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the keys only can be used within the validity period.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions	The keys have already been installed in the EVC. The key validity period has expired.	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The Start of Mission is performed in the EVC.	RBC	The EVC try to establish a safe connection (3 times) but no connection session is established	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	No communication session is established	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.19.8. KM4-EVC

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		KM4-EVC	4	Key validity period.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.474		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that the keys only can be used within the validity period.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		L2
		Mode		SB
		Train Speed (km/h)		0
		Additional starting conditions		The keys have already been installed in the EVC and in the RBC. The Key validity period has been expired
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The EVC tries to establish a safe connection.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
2	No communication session is established with the RBC.	DMI (O)	Connection Lost/Set-Up failed Symbol	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST04	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters	No communication session is established	
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	



2.20. NV

2.20.1. NV1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	NV1	4	National values sent from trackside at the entry of the L2 area.
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.1734, CER DEF (2.9.3 Static speed profiles), CER DEF (2.9.7 Release speed), CER DEF (2.10.1 National values), CER 10.1.1, CER 10.1.2		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify that the information regarding the national values is sent by the trackside subsystem at every entry of the L2 area.		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	NR	
	Mode	NR	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Additional starting conditions	The train is approaching the level transition to Level 2. The radio communication session is established with the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface OK?
1	The EVC receives the National values from balise and/or RBC.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	



		(Message 3/33/24 if the national values are sent by the RBC) Packet 3 NID_C = NIDC V_NVSHUNT = 25 Km/h V_NVSTFF = 40 Km/h V_NVONSIGHT = 40 Km/h V_NVLIMSUPERV = 0 Km/h V_NVUNFIT = 120 Km/h V_NVREL = 0 Km/h D_NVROLL = 2 m Q_NVSBTSMPerm = 0 (= No) Q_NVEMRRLS = 1(=revoke when below Permitted speed limit) Q_NVGUIPERM = 0 (= No) Q_NVSBFBPerm = 1 (= Yes) Q_NVINHSMICPerm = 0 (= No) V_NVALLOWOVTRP = 0 Km/h V_NVSUPOVTRP = 40 Km/h D_NVOVTRP = 200 m T_NVOVTRP = 60 s D_NVPOTRP = 2 m M_NVCONTACT = 1 (= Apply service brake) T_NVCONTACT = 50 s M_NVDERUN = 1 (= Yes) D_NVSTFF = 32767 (= Infinite) Q_NVDRIVER_ADHES = 1 (= Allowed) A_NVMAXREDADH1 = 0.45m/s^2 A_NVMAXREDADH2 = 0.45m/s^2 A_NVMAXREDADH3 = 0.45m/s^2 Q_NVLOCACC = 6 m M_NVAVADH = 0 M_NVEBCL = 9 (= 99,9999999%) Q_NVKINT = 1 (= Integrated correction factors follow) Q_NVKVINTSET = 00 (= Freight trains) V_NVKVINT = 0 Km/h M_NVKVINT = 0.8 N_ITER = 0 N_ITER = 1 Q_NVKVINTSET(1) = 01 (= Conventional passenger trains) A_NVP12(1) = 0.60 m/s^2 A_NVP23(1) = 1.05 m/s^2 V_NVKVINT(1) = 0 Km/h M_NVKVINT(1) = 0.80 M_NVKVINT(1) = 0.92 N_ITER(1) = 4 V_NVKVINT(1,1) = 100 km/h M_NVKVINT(1,1) = 0.68 M_NVKVINT(1,1) = 0.78 V_NVKVINT(1,2) = 120 km/h M_NVKVINT(1,2) = 0.90 M_NVKVINT(1,2) = 0.64 V_NVKVINT(1,3) = 150 km/h M_NVKVINT(1,3) = 0.82 M_NVKVINT(1,3) = 0.80 V_NVKVINT(1,4) = 180 km/h M_NVKVINT(1,4) = 0.98 M_NVKVINT(1,4) = 0.88 L_NVKRINT = 0 m M_NVKRINT = 1 N_ITER = 0 M_NVKTINT = 1	
Final state	Level	NR	
	Mode	NR	
	Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		



Briefing instructions	Also verify that packet 3 is sent by the balise groups at repair shops and wherever there is a change in NID_C or similar parameters to ensure that all vehicles receive the proper national values when entering the ETCS level 2 infrastructure, or being restarted from repair or maintenance. For F-bane East NID_C = 345, for F-bane West NID_C = 344
------------------------------	---

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.21. OTH

2.21.1. OTH1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OTH1	4	Mode transition from SB to SL.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0) FbIS.F.2114		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		It shall be verified that after having received the position report informing that the EVC is in SL mode the RBC sends an order to terminate de communication session.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		SB
		Train Speed (km/h)		0
		Additional starting conditions		The train has two EVCs (one for each cab) physically connected (with sleeping input signal). EVC is in SB mode with closed desk in cab A. There is no communication session established between the EVC and the RBC.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Driver open desk B, therefore desk A changes to SL mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_SLEEPING = 1 M_LEVEL=3 M_MODE=5	
2	The EVC establish communication session with the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(*)	
3	The EVC sends a position report informing the RBC about the mode change.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 136 Packet 0 M_MODE=5	
4	The RBC sends an order to terminate the communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
5	The EVC sends the termination of a communication session message and the RBC sends the acknowledgement of termination of a communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	SL	



	Train Speed (km/h)	0
	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions	In order to perform this TC in the lab it may be needed to execute specific actions other than opening a different desk in another cab to trigger the sleeping input signal. (* If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2	

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.21.2. OTH3

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OTH3	2	Radio Hole - Loss of comms for more than T_NVCONTACT. CT_121
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Check that M_NVCONTACT reaction does not apply when the train enters inside an announced radio hole area.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The train is approaching a radio hole, and the EVC has stored the national values (T_NVCONTACT = 50 s and M_NVCONTACT = 1, Apply service brake)
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The RBC sends MA with information regarding the track condition of the radio hole.	DMI (O)	Track condition "Radio hole" is shown in planning area.(*)	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/33 NID_BG=LRBG1 D_LRBG(LRBG1)=A Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION=L L(LRBG1)>(D1(LRBG1)+L1) Packet 68 Q_TRACKINIT=0 D_TRACKCOND=D1 (Radio hole start location) L_TRACKCOND=L1 (D1(LRBG1)+L1)=Radio hole end location)	
2	The train receives the last RBC message before entering the radio hole	DMI (O)	Message 3/24/33	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end < D1(LRBG1)-L_DOUBTUNDER TIME = T1	
3	The EVC reaches the start location of the radio hole with its Max safe front end	DMI (O)	"Radio hole" symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end=D1(LRBG1)-L_DOUBTUNDER DMI SYMBOL STATUS TC12 TIME = T2 T2 < T1 + 50 s	
4	The T_NVCONTACT time elapses without the reception of any RBC message and the train front end is still in the radio hole. No brake is triggered.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end < D1(LRBG1) + L1 TIME = T3 T3 ≥ T1 + 50 s	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	



	Train Speed (km/h)	NR
	Other parameters	
Final Test Result		
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST	
Briefing instructions		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.21.3. OTH4

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OTH4	5	T_NVCONTACT - No exchange of data for more than 5 minutes. CT_173
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that in case of a loss of the safe radio connection the EVC and the RBC shall consider the communication session still established for a defined time (5 minutes).		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		2
		Mode		FS
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		The radio communication session is established with the RBC. The EVC has stored the national values (T_NVCONTACT = 50 s and M_NVCONTACT = 1, Apply service brake). There are no radio holes in the route established for the train.
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The train receives the last RBC message	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 3/24/33 TIME = T1	
2	The EURORADIO indicates the loss of the safe radio connection(TIME=T2)(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
3	The T_NVCONTACT time elapses without the reception of any RBC message.	DMI (O)	"Communication error" message is displayed Brake symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	TIME = T3 T3 ≥ T1 + 50 s SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Commanded DMI STATUS SYMBOL ST01 SYSTEM STATUS MESSAGE Communication error RADIO ERROR M_ERROR = 5	
4	No valid RBC message is received and the train is brought to standstill by the service brake.	DMI (O)	Brake symbol disappears Vtrain = 0	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	V_TRAIN = 0 SERVICE BRAKE COMMAND STATE = Not commanded	
5	After 30 seconds since the train has reached the standstill, the Communication error message is no longer displayed (**)	DMI (O)	"Communication error" message is not displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
5	The "Connection status" timer for safe radio connection indication elapse,	DMI (O)	Connection Lost/Set-Up failed symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		



	without the safe communication connection being set-up.	JRU	TIME = T4 T4 > T1 + Connection status timer (45 s) (T4 = T2 + 45 s) DMI STATUS SYMBOL ST04	
6	Maximum time to maintain a communication session in case of failed re-connection attempts elapses, without the safe communication connection being set-up. Both, EVC and RBC considers the session as terminated	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	TIME = T5 T5 > T1 + 5 min (T5 = T2 + 5 min) (To be checked in the RBC JRU that the communication session has been deemed terminated)	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		After the communication session is considered terminated, if the communication link is re-established, the EVC initiates the establishment of a new communication session and the RBC issues an UES to the train. (*) The loss of safe connection (and the timestamp T2 when it takes place) is not registered in the JRU log (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.21.4. OTH5

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OTH5	4	VBC - Virtual Balise Cover at entry from L0/LNTC to L2. CT_217
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that at the entry from L0/LNTC to L2 there is a temporary balise group setting the virtual balise cover information.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level		0/NTC
		Mode		UN/SN
		Train Speed (km/h)		NR
		Additional starting conditions		Train is approaching to a L2 area
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	Before entering in the level 2 area the EVC receives a VBC order via balise group setting the VBC.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Packet 6 Q_VBCO=1 NID_VBCMK=N1 NID_C=N2 T_VBC=T1	
2	The EVC receives via balise group the order to connect to the RBC together with the VBC marker information.	DMI (O)	No communication session is established	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_C=N2 NID_BG=BG2 Packet 0 NID_VBCMK=N1 Packet 42 Q_RBC=1 NID_RBC ≠ 16383	
3	The EVC receives via balise group a level transition announcement together with the VBC marker information	DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement is not shown	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_C=N2 NID_BG=BG3 Packet 0 NID_VBCMK=N1 Packet 41 D_LEVELTR=D1 M_LEVELTR=3 L_ACKLEVELTR=L1	
4	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L2 is shown to the driver.**)	DMI (O)	No Level 2 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
5		DMI (O)	No level transition to Level 2 is performed	
		DMI (I)		



	The EVC receives via balise group the level transition order to L2 together with the VBC marker information.	JRU	NID_C=N2 NID_BG=BG4 Packet 0 NID_VBCMK=N1 Packet 41 D_LEVELTR=0/Now M_LEVELTR=3	
6	The EVC runs the distance "D1" and no level transition to level 2 is performed (***)	DMI (O)	No level transition to Level 2 is performed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Estimated front end(LRBG3)=D1(LRBG3)	
Final state		Level	0/NTC	
		Mode	UN/SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		<p>A commercial train should be used to perform this TC This TC shall be verified at every entry from L0/LNTC to L2 (*) The VBC order may be received twice with the same information valid for the train running direction. The second VBC order is received from another balise group. (**) This step is not relevant if the train runs in Level 0 (***) This step could occur at the same time as step 5</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.21.5. OTH6

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OTH6	3	VBC-Virtual Balise Cover at exit from L2 to L0/LNTC.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Verify that at the exit from L2 to L0 there are a temporary balise group removing the virtual balise cover information.		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	L2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Additional starting conditions	Train is running in a Level 2 area and approaching to a L0/LNTC area A VBC has been set by an order read from a BG	
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	At the exit from L2 to L0/LNTC area the EVC receives a VBC order via balise group removing the VBC.(*)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	NID_BG=BG1 Q_LINK=0 Packet 6 Q_VBCO=0 NID_VBCMK=N1 NID_C	
Final state		Level	0/NTC	
		Mode	UN/SN	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		A commercial train should be used to perform this TC This TC shall be verified at every exit from L2 to L0/LNTC (*) The VBC order may be received twice with the same information valid for the train running direction. The second VBC order is received from another balise group.		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.21.6. OTH8

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
		Code	Version	Title
Test Case		OTH8	6	VBC-Virtual Balise Cover. Driver set as VBC the balise groups which sends the VBC order.
Baseline applicable		Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author		Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)		Check that the driver has the opportunity to set as a VBC the balise groups which send the VBC information (Packet 6). In addition it shall be verified that the balise groups which send the virtual balise cover order (Packet 6) also include the information regarding the virtual balise cover marker (Packet 0).		
Diagram				
Starting conditions		Level	0/NTC	
		Mode	SB	
		Train Speed (km/h)	0	
		Additional starting conditions		
Sequence of the Test Case		Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver validates or introduces the Driver ID	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	The driver validates or introduces the DRIVER ID	
		JRU	DRIVER_ID	
2	The driver enters or revalidates L0/LNTC	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	The driver enters L0/LNTC	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=34/38	
3	The driver sets a Virtual Balise Cover	DMI (O)	'VBC set code'	
		DMI (I)	The driver introduces the VBC code in the VBC set code window	
		JRU	VIRTUAL BALISE COVER SET BY THE DRIVER NID_VBCMK=N1 NID_C=N2 T_VBC=T1	
4	The driver selects train data entry. Train data and train running number is entered or revalidated.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects Data Entry Driver enters the train running number	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 20 M_DRIVERACTION = 21 ADDITIONAL DATA(*)/TRAIN RUNNING NUMBER ENTERED BY THE DRIVER(**) NID_OPERATIONAL	
5	Driver selects START	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)	Driver selects "Start"	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTION = 19	
6	UN/SN mode is proposed to the driver.	DMI (O)	UN/SN mode is proposed	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU		
7	The driver acknowledges the entry in UN/SN mode.	DMI (O)	UN/SN Icon	
		DMI (I)	The driver acknowledges the entry in UN/SN mode	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS=4/28 M_MODE=4/13	
8		DMI (O)		



		DMI (I)		
	The train starts to run and before entering in the level 2 area the EVC receives a VBC order via balise group setting the VBC.(***)	JRU	NID_C=N2 NID_BG=BG1 Q_LINK=0 Packet 0 NID_VBCMK=N1 Packet 6 Q_VBCO=1 NID_VBCMK=N3 NID_C=N2 T_VBC=T2	
		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
9	The EVC receives via balise group the order to connect to the RBC together with the VBC marker information.	JRU	NID_C=N2 NID_BG=BG2 Packet 0 NID_VBCMK=N3 Packet 42 Q_RBC=1 NID_RBC ≠ 16383	
		DMI (O)	Safe radio connection symbol is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
10	The EVC starts to establish safe radio connection.	JRU	Message 155 Message 32 Message 159 Packet 2(**) Message 129 Message 8 DMI_SYMB_STATUS ST03	
		DMI (O)	Level 2 transition announcement is shown	
		DMI (I)		
11	The EVC receives via balise group a level transition announcement together with the VBC marker information	JRU	NID_C=N2 NID_BG=BG3 Packet 0 NID_VBCMK=N3 Packet 41 D_LEVELTR=D1 M_LEVELTR=3 L_ACKLEVELTR=L1 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE12	
		DMI (O)	No MA related information is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
12	The EVC receives the MA from the RBC	JRU	Message 3/33 (LRBG1) Packet 15 L_ENDSECTION Packet 21 Packet 27	
		DMI (O)	Level 2 acknowledgement is displayed	
		DMI (I)		
13	The EVC runs the distance at which the acknowledgement window of the transition to L2 is shown to the driver (***)	JRU	DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE13 Estimated front end(LRBG3) = D1 - L1- L_DOUBTUNDER	
		DMI (O)	Level 2 transition acknowledgement disappears	
		DMI (I)	Driver acknowledges the level transition	
		JRU	M_DRIVERACTIONS = 8	
14	The driver acknowledges the transition(****)	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
15		DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		



	The EVC runs the distance "D1" or the balise group with level transition order to L2 is read.	JRU	NID_C=N4 NID_BG=BG4 Packet 0 NID_VBCMKN=N3 Packet 41 D_LEVELTR=0/Now M_LEVELTR=3	
16	Transition to L2 is performed.	DMI (O)	Level 2 symbol FS symbol Vpermitted in Level 2 is not lower than the last Permitted Speed in LNTC. Level 2 transition announcement disappears	
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_LEVEL = 3 M_MODE = 0 DMI_SYMB_STATUS LE04 DMI_SYMB_STATUS MO11	
Final state		Level	2	
		Mode	FS	
		Train Speed (km/h)	NR	
		Other parameters		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application		F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions		<p>A testing train should be used to perform this TC This TC shall be verified at every entry from L0/LNTC to L2 (*) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Maintenance Release 1 (**) If the on-board is ETCS Baseline 3 Release 2 (***) The VBC order may be received twice with the same information valid for the train running direction. The second VBC order is received from another balise group. (****) This step does not apply if the train runs in Level 0</p>		

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.22. EOM

2.22.1. EOM1

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION				
	Code	Version	Title	
Test Case	EoM1	2	Mode transition from FS mode to SB mode. CT_027	
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)			
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX			
Test Objective(s)	Verify the bi-directional exchange of messages between RBC and EVC is recorded in the JRU and the EVC switches from FS mode to SB mode.			
Diagram				
Starting conditions	Level	2		
	Mode	FS		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Additional starting conditions	There is an established communication session between the train and the RBC.		
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints			
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface	OK?
1	The driver closes the desk and the system switches to SB mode.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	M_MODE=6 M_LEVEL=3	
2	The EVC sends the "End of Mission" message to the RBC.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 150 Packet 0 M_MODE=6	
3	The RBC request to terminate the communication session.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0	
4	The EVC terminates the communication session and the RBC acknowledges it.	DMI (O)		
		DMI (I)		
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39	
Final state	Level	2		
	Mode	SB		
	Train Speed (km/h)	0		
	Other parameters	No communication session is established between the EVC and the RBC		
Final Test Result				
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST			
Briefing instructions				

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION



System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	

2.22.2. EOM2

TEST CASE DESCRIPTION			
	Code	Version	Title
Test Case	EoM2	2	Mode transition from OS mode to SB mode.
Baseline applicable	Baseline 3 MR1 (SRS 3.4.0) / Baseline 3 R2 (SRS 3.6.0)		
Test case author	Ineco/CEDEX		
Test Objective(s)	Verify the bi-directional exchange of messages between RBC and EVC is recorded in the JRU and the EVC switches from OS mode to SB mode.		
Diagram			
Starting conditions	Level	2	
	Mode	OS	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Additional starting conditions	There is an established communication session between the train and the RBC.	
Sequence of the Test Case	Checkpoints		
Step	Step description	Interfaces	Description of what to be tested at the interface
1	The driver closes the desk and the system switches to SB mode. The EVC sends the "End of Mission" message to the RBC.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	M_MODE=6 M_LEVEL=3 Message 150 Packet 0 M_MODE=6
2	The RBC request to terminate the communication session.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 24 Packet 42 Q_RBC=0
3	The EVC terminates the communication session and the RBC acknowledges it.	DMI (O)	
		DMI (I)	
		JRU	Message 156 Message 39
Final state	Level	2	
	Mode	SB	
	Train Speed (km/h)	0	
	Other parameters		
Final Test Result			
Field of Application	F-bane EAST, F-bane WEST		
Briefing instructions			

ADDITIONAL TEST CASE REPORTING INFORMATION	
System configuration	
Test location	
Date and time (Start/End)	
Names	
Test log reference	
Observations	